

Introduction

By Jendayi E. Frazer

Distinguished Public Service Professor, Carnegie Mellon University

Whether one points to the legacy of colonialism, the nature of the post-colonial state, the effects of the Cold War, globalization, and enduring customary cultural practices, the facts presented in this Spring Digest on Human Rights in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) point to a significant deficit in human rights protection for sub-Saharan Africa's people. All of the selections recognize that the demand for greater human rights and the form in which they are expressed will largely come from within Africa to be sustainable. The Digest creates a bridge between universal rights standards and their particular application and expression in Africa.

Kathryn Birdwell Wester focuses on women's human rights in sub-Saharan Africa and presents a jarring picture of African women's under-representation within the nation-state, marginalization in society, and subjugation in the private domain. African women face violations of their rights to health, education, economic opportunity and levels of sexual violence unprecedented and unparalleled elsewhere in the world. She insightfully points to women's human rights being trapped between formal law and traditional culture. Decolonization occurred primarily without women's input and in the process women at times lost rights previously accorded them by native African custom. In contemporary sub-Saharan Africa women have little voice in the states responsible for protecting human rights; nor are they able to access the legal system which in any case is often unwilling to intervene in private affairs where women face significant violations of their human rights including domestic violence, sexual violence, marital rape and early marriage that increases the chances of becoming infected with HIV and developing cervical cancer from human papilloma virus (HPV). Wester concludes with a fundamental truth that achieving or realizing rights starts with SSA women's agency and following the agenda they set. It is the only way to "ensure that international human rights have sufficient legitimacy within particular cultures and traditions to prove effective."

Brook Breazeale provides practical guidance in restoring basic human rights and dignity to former child soldiers in Africa. Sub-Saharan Africa has the greatest increase in child soldiers largely due to the surge in intrastate conflicts after the Cold War between weak states and warlords over power and resources, the widespread availability of small arms, and the unprotected displacement camps vulnerable to armed factions preying on young transients. These children are indoctrinated into a world of violence and terror through methods that sever ties to their communities (e.g. forced killing of family members and committing atrocities against their neighbors) and create drug-addicted, traumatized, and dependent child soldiers and girl sexual slaves, domestic workers, spies and looters. Breazeale calls for well-funded comprehensive educational programs emphasizing conflict resolution techniques, leadership and social responsibility skills and vocational training, coupled with micro-finance and other economic opportunities "to transform children of war into agents of change." Breazeale concludes on the hopeful note that such well-funded and properly conceived comprehensive reintegration strategies can help young war-affected children to become leaders in their communities.

Alayna Hamilton reminds us that the dominant focus on social and economic rights should not be allowed to overshadow the need for political rights as a requisite for developing equitable

government policies and to ensuring the worth and dignity of the individual. She analyzes political institutions as a framework for examining rights violations and political oppression. Judicial systems lack independence from the executive, are often staffed by individuals whose only qualifications is allegiance to the executive or sharing the same ethnicity as those in power. Moreover rural populations lack access to legal assistance and Hamilton argues are thereby left powerless against centrally-imposed rule of law amounting to systemic oppression. Prisons are full of social deviants and political dissidents. Civil society organizations are banned or intimidated and unable to foster political participation. Though the outlook is seemingly bleak, there has been a spread of democratic norms across sub-Saharan Africa since the 1990s that has resulted in roughly 90 percent of the countries holding regular elections. Hamilton expects the quality of elections and political participation to improve as non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and civil society groups play more prominent roles in confronting oppressive regimes, advocating for rights, and supporting political reforms and the spread of democratic ideology.

Britany Kühn's nuanced examination of the relationship between "Universal Rights vs. Traditional Rights" wisely recognizes that "to ensure the integrity of every individual, values of a society must be genuinely adapted, maintained, and facilitated from within." The spread of universal rights found in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR) will face increased resistance when they clash against deeply embedded traditional norms and practices that are a part of a society or individual's cultural identity. She analyzes three hard cases—polygamy and women's rights; rites of passage and children's rights; and Faith Healers and health rights. Without judging, she offers that traditional cultural practice is not a disease to be eradicated, rather harmful practices are the target. Increasing freedoms and self-sustainability are the necessary platform for human rights to build incremental and profound change.

Food security is a core basic need that is tackled in Amy Rademacher's contribution on "Food Security in Sub-Saharan Africa." She calls for moving beyond the late-1950s' approach of defining SSA's perennial food insecurity as a supply issue. More comprehensive solutions that address poor food distribution systems, the effects of climate change and globalization's impact including economic crises are needed. If providing more food to SSA is becoming outdated, then relying on climate prediction models to determine weather patterns and prepare farmers for drought, heavy rains, and other disastrous conditions, is certainly cutting edge. Using such technology and focusing on stopping climate change—rather than genetically-modified crops and factory farming—will certainly require government agencies, local farmers, aid organizations, and scientists working together to "lead SSA toward sustainable and reliable food sources and a more secure future."

Daniela A. Wohlwend argues that the IMF and World Bank practices are contributing to impoverishing SSA countries creating a context in which "human rights violations have a greater opportunity to flourish." In particular conditional lending and current aid allocations based on macroeconomic and structural policies is a flawed form of static poverty analysis and should be replaced with evaluation that tracks a country's economic stability over time. Conditionality often pushes countries to accept tied aid and forced privatization that have the perverse effect of donors profiting more than recipients. The International Financial Institutions need to devote more funding to fieldwork that would provide a better understanding of context, including the traditions and culture, in which they operate to provide for allocations based on in-country demand.

The authors convincingly highlight the enormous challenges in realizing greater human rights in Africa more than twenty years after the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights came into effect recognizing the universally accepted civil and political rights, and recognizing economic, social and cultural rights as well as collective or peoples' rights. Clearly more work is needed and the selections in the Digest provide practical suggestions on next steps to advancing rights across Africa.

Violated: Women's Human Rights in Sub-Saharan Africa

By Kathryn Birdwell Wester

Introduction

In contemporary sub-Saharan Africa (SSA), women are facing human rights abuses unparalleled elsewhere in the world. Despite the region's diversity, its female inhabitants largely share experiences of sexual discrimination and abuse, intimate violence, political marginalization, and economic deprivation. Consider the following:

- A woman in South Africa has a greater chance of being raped than she does of learning how to read (BBC 2003);
- Seventy percent of women in Niger report being beaten or raped by their husband, father or brother (UNOCHA 2007);
- Maternal mortality rates in SSA are the highest in the world. SSA is home to 20 percent of the world's births but contributes 40 percent of the world's maternal deaths (UNFPA 2008);
- In SSA, about half of the population lives below the poverty line; over 80 percent of the poor are women (UNFPA 2008).

A major obstacle to checking these abuses is women's marginalization and under-representation within the nation-states responsible for implementing human rights standards: women in SSA represent only 6 percent of seats in national legislatures, 10 percent at the local level and a scant 2 percent in national cabinets (UNFPA 2008). Additionally, weak, male-dominated governments, a colonial legacy, and economic underdevelopment plague SSA nations and complicate efforts to redress violations of women's human rights.

Politics of Human Rights: Post-Colonialism and Plurality

Post-colonialism on the African continent raises complex issues involving gender and nationalism. Regardless of the colonial experience and manner of its conclusion, all SSA states today have plural legal systems that incorporate native African customs with Western-style legal courts. Although designed to be culturally inclusive, these systems neglect gender as a category of analysis and often trap women's human rights between formal law and traditional culture. Such systems were

formed primarily without women's input during the period of decolonization: local customs were either relayed through male tribal leaders or observed by male colonizers and women at times lost rights previously accorded them by native African customs (Tamale 2008). Men in SSA also lost rights during the colonial era and still endure subordination by Western cultural and economic imperialism. As a result, SSA men have expressed frustration with this loss of power and control through violence and domination over local women (Reddock 2007). Similar to the experience of other developing regions, many attempts in SSA have been made to counterpoise women's human rights with "traditional African values." These claims, however, overwhelmingly solidify and perpetuate existing SSA structures of patriarchy.

Much native resistance of Western human rights initiatives has therefore focused on transnational feminist efforts to name women's rights as human rights (Cornwall and Molyneux 2006). These protests are rooted in SSA's skepticism of importing Western solutions to local problems and some SSA women have questioned the efficacy of a focus on rights as a way of advancing broader agendas of equality and social justice. Their argument, which centers on an observable reality and not a romanticized African past, is that a rights-based strategy has had limited success in contemporary sub-Saharan contexts; reforming the law means little to women who are informally prevented (through intimidation, impoverishment, illiteracy, etc.) from accessing legal systems. Are rights, then, the best way to make a real difference in SSA women's lives? Feminists still say yes: more than simply encoding words on a document, gaining legal rights fosters a sense of entitlement—the right to have rights—which in itself constitutes an important dimension of human rights realization (Cornwall and Molyneux 2006).

If the existence of rights is a necessary but insufficient condition for greater gender parity in SSA, then the ability to harness state protection is also crucial. Given the inherent overlap of human rights, their abuse necessitates a comprehensive response that must partly come from the state. Victims of domestic abuse, for example, experience not only a violation of their right to health but are generally intellectually, economically, and politically victimized as well. This interrelated nature of human rights is evident in the western African nation of Togo where almost 75 percent of women report having been beaten or raped by a family member. Togolese women have been financially and scholastically disadvantaged as well: women's literacy rates trail far behind that of men (45 percent to 72 percent) and women are legally obligated to relinquish their earnings to husbands or male relatives (Moore 2008). Women throughout the SSA region who manage to escape abuse in the private sphere usually encounter an unresponsive criminal law system that is unwilling to intervene in private matters of the family.

Attacks on Women's Bodies: Health and Human Rights

Domestic Violence's Personal and Communal Costs

If the intimate violence a woman experiences does not kill her, it prevents her full and constructive participation in societies across the SSA region. The fear and intimidation SSA women experience as a result of widespread partner violence has devastating effects for them and their communities. A recent study in Nigeria found that the threat of being beaten and the experience of

marital rape largely determined if women used modern contraceptive methods (Oyedokun 2008). For women in Nigeria and across SSA, this has devastating effects on their reproductive health and the general health of the continent. An estimated two-hundred thousand unsafe abortions take place each year in southern Africa (Ngwena 2004). Almost eighty thousand women worldwide die each year from these unsafe procedures and over thirty-four thousand of those deaths, approximately 40 percent, occur on the African continent (Ngwena 2004).

“Feminization” of HIV/AIDS

At home and lacking money, property, and information about their rights, many women are dependent on males who reinforce their control through violence, often sexual. This has contributed to the “feminization” of HIV/AIDS in SSA. Unlike the disease’s progression in the West, women in Africa are just as likely to be HIV positive as are men, and young women are significantly more likely to be HIV positive than young men (Stewart 2006). “Safe sex” initiatives that focus on limiting sex to marriage—primarily lead by the United States—are meaningless given that most women in SSA are infected by their husbands or long-term partners through unprotected sexual intercourse (Stewart 2006). Women’s vulnerability to infection with HIV/AIDS is heightened by their inability to control when and with whom and under what conditions they have sex. Furthermore, the burden of AIDS-related care is often disproportionately distributed between males and females, with women tending to be more responsible for the care of the sick and dying regardless of their own state of health.

Early Marriage: A Brutal Custom

Forty-two percent of African girls are married before the age of eighteen (Nour 2006). Child marriage is a human rights violation that prevents girls from obtaining an education, enjoying optimal health, maturing, and giving birth to healthy babies (Nour 2006). Socially, early marriage forces girls to drop out of school at a young age, permanently disadvantaging their educational careers and earning potential (Ouattara, Sen, and Thomson 1998). Few may ever face career choices, though, as many child brides’ lives are cut short by disease. Married girls are more likely than unmarried girls to become infected with sexually transmitted diseases (STDs), two in particular—HIV and the human papilloma virus (HPV). A study in Kenya demonstrated that married girls had a 50 percent higher likelihood than unmarried girls of becoming infected with HIV. This risk was even higher (59 percent) in Zambia (Nour 2006). HPV infection has also become endemic to sub-Saharan Africa. Forcing young girls to marry far older men who have already had multiple sex partners, coupled with their low socioeconomic status, and their poor access to health care, the incidence of cervical cancer in Africa is now the highest in the world (Nour 2006).

Female Genitalia as National and Community Property

The violence directed at African women’s sex is shocking. Perhaps most familiar to the West are the human rights atrocities such as ethnic rapes in Rwanda, women’s sexual enslavement in the wars of Liberia and Ivory Coast during the 1990s, and the tactic of spreading HIV/AIDS through sexual assault campaigns in Sierra Leone. From gang rapes to attacks so brutal as to leave girls permanently disabled, African women are encountering levels of sexual violence relatively unprecedented in

modernity. In Sierra Leone, it is estimated that more than 72 percent of women and girls were victims of wartime violence, 50 percent of that sexual in nature (Nowrojee 2005).

Rapes by alleged protectors reveal gaps in international mechanisms designed to shield wartime populations from violence—there were several cases of sexual violence by peacekeepers with the UN Mission in Sierra Leone (UNAMSIL). These included the rape of a twelve-year-old girl and the gang rape of a woman by two Ukrainian soldiers. Peacekeepers with both the Economic Community of West African States Monitoring Group (ECOMOG) and UNAMSIL sexually exploited women—and solicited child prostitutes—during their “peacekeeping” missions.

Perhaps the most well-publicized and hotly debated issue affecting African women is the practice of female genital cutting (FGC). But much of SSA does not engage in the practice at all and no two places in Africa engage in FGC for the exact same reasons, at the same age, or perform the same procedure. Many rural African women, as well as doctors and educated members of African societies, are skeptical of Western FGC eradication efforts. “They do not understand why these foreigners are so obsessed with African women’s genitals, especially when [African] women themselves do not see this tradition as the most pressing problem they face” (Antonazzo, 2003).

Economic Human Rights: Exogenous & Endogenous Threats to Women’s Livelihood

As the marginalized half of society and the persons traditionally responsible for acquiring the family’s food, SSA women have suffered disproportionately from neoliberal economic development strategies. And although global trade manifestly impacts women’s lives, the voices of SSA women have been largely excluded from the debates on the wisdom of trade liberalization. Most of SSA has been subject to structural adjustment programs (SAPs), which include the removal of trade barriers, the removal of subsidies and protections to local industry, cutbacks in social spending, and the opening up of local markets to international investments, trade and communications media (often decimating local industry and agriculture). In Zambia, for example, removal of subsidies under SAPs resulted in a 50 percent increase in the price of maize (Ezeonu and Koku 2008). In Zimbabwe, elimination of food subsidies led to a 45 percent increase in the cost of living for lower income families, which are predominantly headed by women (Ezeonu and Koku 2008).

SSA women face a crisis of land ownership as well. For example, in Uganda women comprise 70 to 80 percent of the agricultural work force, and contribute 80 percent of food production, yet own only 7 percent of the land (Rebouché 2006). Since the colonial era, customary land ownership norms have been eroding and many of the protections of female land ownership formerly ensured by the clan system have almost disappeared, leaving African women’s access to land significantly more precarious (Rebouché 2006). At the same time, women throughout SSA have been called upon by their governments “not to make sexual strife” by demanding land ownership and thus undermining the clan system (Rebouché 2006). But by asserting autonomous opinions and insisting on economic equity, SSA women are actually challenging male domination of the clan, not siding with colonial law over African custom. Nuances such as this go unnoticed when “traditional” African practices are uncritically reintegrated into contemporary law. Thus, honestly examining tribal land practices

reveals a system that would often impoverish women in African antiquity and today serves to ensure that African males receive the bulk of family wealth.

Conclusion

Despite the potential of various international conventions and conferences and the full body of human rights law, the lives of many African girls remain embroiled in violence. One reason is that UN treaties and conventions have not been locally interpreted in a way that is responsive to African women's experiences of injustice. But robust human rights remain elusive for most SSA women primarily because neither the international community nor national leaders have given primacy to the voices of African women themselves. Transcending the rhetoric of rights starts with recognizing the agency of SSA women and following the agenda they set. Listening to their priorities for the future of human rights work in the region can ensure that international human rights norms have sufficient legitimacy within particular cultures and traditions to prove effective.

Annotations

Ackerly, Brooke, and Susan Moller Okin. 1999. "Feminist Social Criticism and the International Movement for Women's Rights as Human Rights." In *Democracy's Edges*. Edited by I. Hacker-Cordón. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Annotation: Ackerly and Okin, pioneers in the field of women's human rights, discuss the efforts of international and grassroots women's rights organizations to define women's rights as human rights in the book *Democracy's Edges*. Ackerly and Okin draw attention to the ways international feminists have sought out and included the voices of marginalized women in human rights discourse, particularly by publicizing the individual stories of victims. These personal narratives, along with skillful political strategies employed by feminist NGOs at international conferences, have transformed the field of human rights. One fundamental change has been to recognize the limits of traditional international law to protect women. For instance, the authors ask what good is it to be included in international treaties protecting them from violence when women are abused by fathers and husbands?

Almroth, Lars, and Susan Elmusharaf. 2007. "Genital Mutilation of Girls." *Women's Health* 3 (4):475-485.

Annotation: Healthcare workers seeking practical information on how to treat girls and women who have undergone female genital mutilation (FGM) will find this article particularly helpful, although its clear style and purpose will be useful to anyone. The article gives basic information about various FGM procedures, focuses on clinical treatment options, and is full of accessible, informative charts and sketches. The authors advocate a culturally sensitive and non-judgmental method of treatment. They conclude by suggesting that such medically unnecessary procedures

will eventually be abandoned if ethnocentrism in healthcare is avoided, and if holistic educational and empowerment efforts are tailored to specific African communities.

Antonazzo, Monica. 2003. "Problems with Criminalizing Female Genital Cutting." *Peace Review* 15 (4):471-477.

Annotation: The cultural imperialism of Western nations is the central concern of this article regarding the divisive issue of female genital cutting (FGC) in Africa. If Western groups really care about African women's health and their rights then they should take an informed and culturally appropriate approach to helping end a practice that often determines an African woman's marriageability. Rather than encourage and coerce foreign governments to outlaw genital cutting, the author says Western states should be directing foreign aid to locally run groups that educate women and help to change their minds about the need for FGC. The article's goal is to implore any government or organization involved in eliminating FGC to understand that it will never end without addressing the millions of African women who have absolutely no future if they do not marry.

Banda, Fareda. 2006. "Women, Law and Human Rights in Southern Africa." *Journal of Southern African Studies* 32 (1):13-27.

Annotation: Largely discussing the development of human rights in the Southern African Development Community (SADC)—comprised of Angola, Botswana, Democratic Republic of Congo, Lesotho, Malawi, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe—this article explores the legal tension between tradition and modernity that complicates efforts by SADC nations to adopt human rights norms respectful of the rights of women. It draws attention to the pluralistic legal systems the countries share and the way that patriarchal worldviews of both African customary laws and the colonial legal systems combine to entrench gender injustice. Using a detailed analysis of the region's inheritance laws and customs, the author discusses reasons why SADC states have failed to enforce the multitude of human rights instruments they have adopted.

Bell, Emma. 2005. "Advocacy Training by the International Community of Women Living with HIV/AIDS." *Gender & Development* 13 (3):70-79.

Annotation: The advocacy efforts of two international NGOs—The International Community of Women Living with HIV/AIDS (ICW) and the POLICY Project—are detailed in this article that addresses healthcare access, treatment, and support for women living with HIV/AIDS in South Africa and Swaziland. Based on interviews with women from both countries, the research identifies surprising yet common barriers that HIV-positive women routinely encounter. Because data was collected by HIV-positive researchers who are themselves advocates, from a methodological standpoint the article is a valuable example of a participatory research model—quite useful when studying human rights issues. Substantively, the article draws needed attention to the fact women are largely excluded from formal decision making processes in the countries

under study and that internationally-sponsored programs and policies most often marginalize women as well.

Burnett, Patrick, Shereen Karmali, and Firoze Manji. 2007. Grace, Tenacity and Eloquence: The Struggle for Women's Rights in Africa. Oxford: Fahamu Books.

The essays in this book first appeared in the critically acclaimed weekly electronic newsletter Pambazuka News and they provide an easy-to-read introduction to the struggle for women's rights in Africa. The articles are as diverse as the human rights needs of African women; they address topics like women and war, women's health in Africa, and the rising number of child sexual assaults in South Africa. The contributors describe how African women have engaged in human rights struggles with "grace and tenacity," and emphasize the personal agency of African women. They draw particular attention to the problems that have resulted from Western depictions of women in Africa as perpetual victims.

Charles, Laurie L. 2006. "Young Women Struggling for an Education: Systemic Work with a Village Community in West Africa." *Journal of Feminist Family Therapy* 18 (3):63-82.

Annotation: This article describes a project designed to improve the educational opportunities of young girls in a rural village community in West Africa. It specifically analyzes the problem of why girls drop out of school in Togo by relying on the author's work as a family therapist there with the Peace Corp. As a volunteer therapist working with young girls, the author focused on making the girls' stories more visible to the larger community. Their stories about the community's reaction to their pregnancies, she says, can make a valuable contribution to the global discourse on issues of gender inequality and the rights of women and young girls. Written in first-person style, the article suggests family therapists adopt a human rights perspective—view family as embedded in particular social contexts. Her goal is to suggest that family therapists should expand their clinical emphasis outside of the therapy room, to consider those who are silent or marginalized.

Chilisa, Bagele. 2002. "National Policies on Pregnancy in Education Systems in Sub-Saharan Africa: the Case of Botswana." *Gender & Education* 14 (1):21-35.

Annotation: This article is a critique of pregnancy policies in the educational systems of twenty sub-Saharan African states, which the author divides into three broad categories: expulsion, re-entry, and continuation. The essay focuses on Botswanan re-entry policies in order to illustrate the physical and cultural difficulties of readmitting young mothers to school. By pointing out the gender inequalities and traditional and institutional ideologies that complicate girls' educational re-entry, the author argues that both expulsion and re-entry policies violate girls' right to education. Applying a radical and socialist feminist critique, she examines the ways in which language limits the educational opportunities of pregnant students. She makes the provocative suggestion that Botswanan pregnancy policies are unconscious efforts to protect the economic interest men have in dominating school attendance and literacy resources.

Dauer, Sheila, and Mayra Gomez. 2006. "Violence against Women and Economic, Social and Cultural Rights in Africa." *Human Rights Review* 7 (2):49-58.

Annotation: The authors in this essay are concerned with the dilemma human rights advocates in Africa find themselves in when trying to work on one set of rights without paying attention to others. This article focuses on the 2001 decision by Amnesty International (AI) to revise its 40-year-old mandate and adopt a new mission of advocacy for economic, social, and cultural rights. The policy shift placed at the forefront of AI a mission to specifically target grave abuses of human rights that arise as a result of discrimination. For African women and girls, AI's new focus is a more promising method of mitigating the gender injustice they face because it takes a holistic approach to eradicating entrenched discrimination. The article uses the issue of violence against women to illustrate the complex mechanisms that sustain practices harmful to women. It limits its discussion, however, to the use of international legal instruments as the most effective means available to combat domestic abuse.

Dow, Justice Unity. 2001. "How the Global Informs the Local: The Botswana Citizenship Case." *Health Care for Women International* 22 (4):319-331.

Annotation: Justice Unity Dow is a Botswanan attorney who successfully challenged the sexist Botswana Citizenship Act of 1984. She did so on the grounds that it discriminated against women by denying their children the same automatic citizenship it inferred on the children of male Botswanans. Dow's article focuses on African women's lack of decision-making power and suggests that women in Africa have not been involved in the formulation, interpretation, or implementation of accepted norms that inform concepts of human rights, democracy, and good governance. She calls on local African governments to follow the lead of Botswanan judges who incorporated international norms and ideas into their rulings. Doing so can reify some of the most progressive and gender-friendly goals of these international instruments and give them local force.

Eibl, Marita, Valerie Foster. 2007. "Gender and HIV/AIDS: An Annotated Bibliography." Available online: <http://www.wid.msu.edu/resources/biblios/Gender%20and%20HIV-AIDS.htm>

Annotation: The "Bibliography on Gender and HIV/AIDS" is an online resource of scholarly articles, development and human rights reports, and books regarding the intersection of HIV/AIDS and gender, particularly in the lives of sub-Saharan African women. The first of the bibliography's two parts, "Gender and Development," provides an overview of literature on the impact of HIV/AIDS on land and water rights, agrarian livelihoods, and food and nutrition, as well as how those issues may affect the course of the disease. The second section, "Empowerment, Vulnerability, Rights, and Sexuality," gives researchers a more theoretical background in the power structures and patriarchal customs that frame the lives of women living

with HIV/AIDS in Africa. The bibliography includes citations from many countries and is chock full of downloads, toolkits, and advocacy resources.

Ewelukwa, Uche U. 2002. "Post-Colonialism, Gender, Customary Injustice: Widows in African Societies." *Human Rights Quarterly* 24 (2):424-486.

Annotation: This article focuses on the economic injustices faced by widows in sub-Saharan African and is based on the author's experiences as a native Nigerian as well on information she gathered during a six-week human rights monitoring session with the UN. These practices range from painful public treatment following the death of a spouse to the application of discriminatory laws and practices that deny women a share of their deceased spouse's property. The article primarily concerns the plight of Nigerian women, but the "multiple cultural stratifications" that perpetuate widow injustices—traditional customs, the colonial experience, and post-colonial globalized economic structures—function throughout Southern Africa. Because African society no longer reflects the cultural patterns of the past, the author says nations need a new social strategy to equitably distribute assets among family members following a death. Widows are likely to continue experiencing injustices, she warns, when discriminatory customs that disempower women are reapplied to a modernizing continent.

_____. 2005. "Centuries of Globalization; Centuries of Exclusion: African Women, Human Rights, and the 'New' International Trade Regime." *Berkeley Journal of Gender, Law & Justice* 20:75-149.

Annotation: This article takes a historical approach to examine the relationship between African women and major globalization players during the 20th century. The author argues that, for African women, the history of global trade has been one of their exclusion, exploitation, and resistance. She says that the current globalization process is not new but merely represents a continuation of internationalization processes that began over three centuries ago with the slave trade. Warning that current globalizing policies simply perpetuate African women's economic subordination, the author calls for a fundamental reform of international trade rules and a radical reinterpretation of international human rights norms, which would include questioning the basic concepts and precepts of neoliberalism.

Ezeonu, Ifeanyi, and Emmanuel Koku. 2008. "Crimes of Globalization: The Feminization of HIV Pandemic in Sub-Saharan Africa." *The Global South* 2 (2):112-129.

Annotation: As part of an emerging literature known as "critical criminology," this article argues that the implementation of neoliberal policies in Sub-Saharan Africa constitutes women's vulnerability to HIV by encouraging risky lifestyle choices that often expose them to the disease. It is philosophically aimed at practicing criminologists, and suggests they should broaden traditional definitions of criminology from its narrow focus on law and legalism. Doing so would recognize the social harm done under neoliberal globalization initiatives that have been implemented by global financial institutions like the IMF, World Bank, and WTO. The authors

are critical of all such development efforts, which they say have naked greed at their root and have largely had devastating effects on the vulnerable populations of the SSA region, especially the poor, women and children. They discuss HIV/AIDS's disproportionate impact on SSA women to illustrate the social harm and criminality of both economic policies and embedded gender norms.

Gawaya, Rose, and Rosemary Mukasa. 2005. "The African Women's Protocol: a New Dimension for Women's Rights in Africa." *Gender & Development* 13 (3):42-50.

Annotation: Scholars interested in the Southern African nations of Mozambique, South Africa, and Zambia can find them featured in a descriptive article on the African Women's Protocol, an international legal instrument adopted in 2003. The authors compare the Protocol with other international legal instruments and endorse the African document for its native origins, its robust encapsulation of sexual and reproductive rights, and its potential to bring about legal reform of African customary practices harmful to women. The authors use the political advocacy of international NGO Oxfam in three sub-Saharan African countries on behalf of the Protocol to guide their argument for promoting African women's human rights through formal legal mechanisms. Some of the authors' hopes for the Protocol seem reasonable, such as its potential to increase the participation of women in formal decision making bodies through legislation quotas and other affirmative action measures. But the instrument's lack of an enforcement mechanism more reasonably requires that advocates remain skeptical.

Gettleman, Jeffrey. 2007. "Rape Epidemic Raises Trauma of Congo War." *The New York Times*. (October 7).

Annotation: The brutality and extent of sexual violence in Congo's protracted internal conflicts is the subject of this news article. It quotes UN officials who name Congolese troops as some of the world's worst rape offenders. The article contains graphic details of the violent sexual assaults, which are often perpetrated with objects and weapons and designed to kill or disable women.

Gordon, Robert J. 2008. "Widow 'Dispossession' in Northern Namibian Inheritance." *Anthropology Southern Africa* 31 (1/2):1-12.

Annotation: At odds with the bulk of literature on the topic of widow dispossession, this author, an American anthropologist, contends that the issue in Namibia has been exaggerated by Western NGOs and churches, and is a far more complicated—and declining—practice. Although he is not explicit about the sources he relies on, presumably his contacts through a Namibian human rights organization he worked with, the author explicitly criticizes the methodology of UN studies for inflating and obfuscating the reality of Namibian inheritance customs. He claims that the custom of widow dispossession was far more prevalent before colonization and that African women currently employ a number of informal mechanisms to get

around the practice. He says that formal legal initiatives have been ineffective at altering what is an essentially cultural norm.

Hellum, Anne. 2004. "Land Reform and Human Rights in Contemporary Zimbabwe: Balancing Individual and Social Justice through an Integrated Human Rights Framework." *World Development* 32 (10):1785-1805.

Annotation: This essay examines the accelerated land reform program in Zimbabwe to explore conflicts between international, regional, and national law. The authors argue that property rights are part of the general right to a decent standard of living. To analyze the Zimbabwean quagmire, they emphasize a comprehensive understanding of local injustices and conclude that the government of Zimbabwe has engaged in serious human rights violations and has used the land reform program to concentrate power and resources in the hands of undemocratic elite. They argue that "fast track" land reform policies of President Robert Mugabe masked patrimonial practices. Women in particular have been harmed by fast track policies and the authors propose that participatory frameworks should be utilized in future efforts at land reform in Zimbabwe.

Musa, Roselynn, Faiza Jama Mohammed, and Firoze Manji. 2006. Breathing Life into the African Union Protocol on Women's Rights in Africa. Addis Ababa: Fahamu/Pambazuka.

Annotation: This book is a collection of papers presented in September 2005 at a conference jointly convened in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia by a coalition of more than twenty development, human rights, and gender-focused NGOs in Africa. The groups met to strategize about the disconnect between formal human rights instruments and the subordinated status of women throughout SSA, and how the new Protocol could change that. Because of the book's narrow focus on promotion strategies aimed at the Protocol's full implementation in SSA, the essays—most of them under ten pages long—give a nuanced treatment to a rights-based strategy for promoting social justice and gender equity.

Kaminer, Debra, Anna Grimsrud, Landon Myer, Dan J. Stein, and David R. Williams. 2008. "Risk for Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder Associated with Different Forms of Interpersonal Violence in South Africa." *Social Science & Medicine* 67 (10):1589-1595.

Annotation: Using representative data from over 4,000 adults, this research assessed the relative risk for post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) associated with several different forms of assault in South Africa. The researchers found that over a third of South Africans had recently experienced political, domestic, criminal, sexual, or other forms of violence related to gender. Among men, political detention and torture were the forms of violence most strongly associated with a lifetime diagnosis of PTSD, while rape had the strongest association with PTSD among women. At a population level, the researchers found that criminal assault and childhood abuse were associated with the greatest number of PTSD cases among men, while intimate partner violence was associated with the greatest number of PTSD cases among women. Their findings

point out the dilemma that arises when women's rights are confined to an unregulated private sphere.

Liebling-Kalifani, H., A. Marshall, R. Ojiambo-Ochieng, and N. M. Kakembo. 2007. "Experiences of Women War-Torture Survivors in Uganda: Implications for Health and Human Rights." *Journal of International Women's Studies* 8:1.

Annotation: Women's urgent reproductive and gynecological health needs following the Ugandan civil war are the subject of this article. The researchers—representing a broad coalition of NGOs and academics, both native and Western contributors—suggest that 50 to 70 percent of women who survived the devastating civil war in Uganda's Luwero District had been raped. The authors focus on the needs of those women and on enumerating their physical and psychological problems by presenting the findings of extensive fieldwork that documented Ugandan human rights abuses. They also draw attention to the international system's failure to either prevent or mitigate the mass rapes, particularly through a discussion of procedural issues that legally prevented international intervention.

Merry, Sally Engle. 2006. *Human Rights and Gender Violence: Translating International Law into Local Justice*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Annotation: With a detailed exploration of how local cultures interact with and incorporate international human rights law, this book will be valuable for scholars of gender studies and of human rights. The book primarily adopts an anthropological perspective to arrive at the conclusion that human rights law must be contextualized by and in local communities. The author argues that deep cultural and religious roots of gender violence, for example, have made it extremely resistant to activism aimed at its elimination. This and other challenges of making global human rights norms more palatable to local, traditional communities makes this book a great resource for those interested in the theoretical concerns that underlie the "rights-based" advocacy debates in SSA today.

Moore, Ami. 2008. "Types of Violence against Women and Factors Influencing Intimate Partner Violence in Togo (West Africa)." *Journal of Family Violence* 23 (8):777-783.

Annotation: This large-N quantitative study examines violence against women (VAW) in Togo, with the aim of remedying the lack of scholarship on domestic violence in the developing world. Specifically, it details the various types of violence Togolese women experience and identifies factors that affect their chance of being victimized by an intimate partner. Although the objective of the article is straightforward—to document the types of domestic abuse women in Togo face—it provides an advocate's overview of family violence in that its focus is on direct service delivery to abuse victims. The author points out that VAW is certainly not an unfamiliar research topic in the West, but the lack of literature on VAW in Africa complicates formulating policies capable of protecting women's human rights.

Mwaura, Philomena Njeri. 2008. "Stigmatization and Discrimination of HIV/AIDS Women in Kenya: A Violation of Human Rights and its Theological Implications." *Exchange* 37 (1):35-51.

Annotation: This article discusses the ethical, spiritual, theological and cultural dimensions of HIV/AIDS by making a plea to the Catholic Church in Kenya to stop its discrimination against carriers of HIV/AIDS. Kenyan women face an infection rate nearly twice that of men, the author says, because of many discriminatory customs and laws that encourage stigmatizing and discriminating against women with HIV/AIDS. The Church hierarchy, she says, is responsible for distorting reality by depicting those infected with HIV/AIDS as sinners condemned by God. She recommends the Church remedy this situation by consistently condemning the sins of stigmatization and discrimination and developing an ecclesiology that could effectively respond to the HIV/AIDS epidemic in a just, loving and gender-inclusive manner.

Mwenda, Kenneth Kaoma. 2006. "Labia Elongation under African Customary Law: A Violation of Women's Rights?" *International Journal of Human Rights* 10 (4):341-357.

Annotation: Written by a member of the World Bank's legal counsel, this article on the practice of labia elongation is so problematic as to merit discussion. Author Dr. Kenneth Mwenda is best known for his scholarly articles on banking law and reform, securities regulation, and business law. Here though, to determine whether or not African customary law permits labia elongation, he questions the logic of relying on colonial legal traditions to determine if such cultural practices constitute a human rights violation. His debatable conclusion is that labia elongation does not involve offensive physical violence to women nor widespread coercion, therefore, the practice as customary in many parts of Africa does not violate the rights of women. He neglects, however, the imbalance of decision-making powers between the sexes in cultures where labia elongation is practiced. He also accepts as a valid justification for its continuation that labia elongation "enhances men's sexual pleasure" and is "beneficial to the maintenance of such social institutions as marriage and the family in Africa." In doing so, he demonstrates how women's human rights can vanish when analysts fail to be cognizant of the gendered reality in Africa.

Ngwena, Charles. 2004. "An Appraisal of Abortion Laws in Southern Africa from a Reproductive Health Rights Perspective." *Journal of Law, Medicine & Ethics* 32 (4):708-717.

Annotation: This piece is primarily concerned with reviewing abortion laws in the African countries belonging to the Southern African Development Community (SADC). The author discusses how SADC countries inherited repressive abortion policies from their former colonial rulers, which contrasted sharply with more permissible indigenous African customs. Local rulers have, however, largely retained the restrictive laws since establishing self-rule. Because the SADC nations have almost all participated in the major international conferences on reproductive health (Vienna, Cairo, and Beijing) and signed on to international human rights instruments, the author evaluates their public commitments to uphold reproductive rights against their private, empirical records of providing abortion access for their female citizens. His

overview of abortion reform initiatives concludes that SADC countries on the whole have failed to implement meaningful changes in restrictive reproductive policies and should accompany future legal initiatives with material and educational resources aimed at helping women access reproductive services.

Nnaemeka, Obioma and Ezeilo Joy. 2005. *Engendering Human Rights: Cultural and Socio-Economic Realities in Africa*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.

Annotation: This informative book looks at the seemingly insurmountable obstacles sub-Saharan African women must endure to obtain and protect their human rights. All from distinguished scholars and activists, the essays address the particular, gendered concerns facing sub-Saharan Africa in the age of globalization. Contributions range from discussions of body politics and reproductive health and rights, to religion and ethnic cultures, to art and legal reform and much in between. The case studies from some of the pieces are especially useful as illustrations of the complex constraints on women's human rights throughout the region. The book is an excellent resource for scholars in human rights, public health, literature, gender/women's studies, and African studies.

Nour, Nawal M. 2006. "Health Consequences of Child Marriage in Africa." *Emerging Infectious Diseases* 12 (11):1644-1649.

Annotation: Nawal Nour is a Harvard-affiliated obstetrician-gynecologist and director of the African Women's Health Center in Boston. Internationally known for her work to end female genital cutting, in 2003 she received a MacArthur Foundation Fellows grant for creating the only center in the United States that focuses on issues regarding the health, public policy, and legal needs of circumcised women. Her brief article provides a concise picture of the medical and social consequences of child marriage in Africa. The author says the common practice of forcing African girls to marry young, overwhelmingly constitutes a human rights violation. Not only does it prevent them from obtaining an education, the act of marrying may even prevent them from physically maturing at a safe rate. Nour focuses on young brides' increased risk for contracting sexually transmitted diseases, cervical cancer, malaria, dying during childbirth, and experiencing obstetric fistulas. She concludes that culturally appropriate programs from the government, international NGOs, and local authorities that educate communities and offer reproductive health services can help stop child marriage in Africa.

Nowrojee, Binaifer. 2005. "Making the Invisible War Crime Visible: Post-Conflict Justice for Sierra Leone's Rape Victims." *Harvard Human Rights Journal* 18:85-105.

Annotation: The focus of this article is on the efforts made by Sierra Leone's "Truth and Reconciliation Commission" (TRC) and the Special Court for Sierra Leone to address and redress the wartime sexual violence directed at women and girls during the country's civil war that ended in 2002. Legal scholars have written extensively on the merits of justice mechanisms such as truth commissions and courts in post-conflict societies designed to prosecute war crimes

and promote justice, peace, and reconciliation. This author warns that although aspects of the international community now formally recognize sexual violence as a crime, most institutional efforts have been insufficient at rendering justice to female victims. Sierra Leone's justice commissions specifically addressed this shortcoming and largely delivered their promised redress. Her article praises these justice mechanisms for promoting a progressive outlook regarding sexual violence during wartime and for including African women's voices in the healing process of their state.

Obiora, L. Amede. 2004. "Supri, Supri, Supri, Oyibo? An Interrogation of Gender Mainstreaming Deficits." *Signs: Journal of Women in Culture & Society* 29 (2):649-662.

Annotation: Though it may not be reflected in the daily reality of most women living in SSA, elevating the status of women has been at the forefront of international development initiatives for at least a decade. While acknowledging that a commitment to gender equality is an emerging international norm, the author of this article questions how well the concept has traveled across radically different histories, cultures, and structures. She illustrates her point by highlighting some of the discord resulting from African women's experiences with First-World gender-mainstreaming initiatives. Based on her work managing the gender and law division of the World Bank, she concludes in part that gender reform initiatives must be sensitive to the local African legal context instead of implicating African culture as the greatest threat to African women's human rights. She ends by relating some of her experiences with the World Bank to suggest that past gender reform initiatives have largely been sites for the production and reproduction of hegemonic practices.

Olowu, Dejo. 2006. "A Critique of the Rhetoric, Ambivalence, and Promise in the Protocol to the African Charter on Human and People's Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa." *Human Rights Review* 8 (1):78-101.

Annotation: Countering prevailing pessimism, the author of this article contends that the 2003 "Protocol to the African Charter on Human and People's Rights on the Rights of Women" can nonetheless be an entry point for a new wave of women's rights activism across the African continent. The author acknowledges that before the Protocol's adoption the principle of non-discrimination had already been included in virtually all constitutions of SSA states. Nevertheless, women's marginalization in all spheres of political, social and economic life remain a problem. Her hope that the Protocol can change this is pragmatic and doesn't suggest the new instrument is qualitatively different from previous human rights documents ratified in SSA. Instead, she emphasizes that African pluralism necessitates formulating agreements like the Protocol in order to galvanize multilateral action.

Olowu Otoo-Oyortey, Naana, and Sonita Pobi. 2003. "Early Marriage and Poverty: Exploring Links and Key Policy Issues." *Gender & Development* 11 (2):42-51.

Annotation: Less than 5 percent of young boys under sixteen years old in sub-Saharan Africa are forced to wed, while over 60 percent of girls the same age are married, usually with children. The authors of this article discuss the “feminization of poverty” that occurs when young girls in sub-Saharan Africa are forced to marry before they have developed either an effective set of adult social skills or a body ready to bear children. Without time to acquire useful employment skills, develop the decision-making abilities needed as a wife and mother, or acquire the intellectual perspective that accompanies life experiences, young African girls are disadvantaged at the outset of their marriages to far older men who can then dominate sexual and economic relations. And because early marriage is not freely chosen by most African girls, its tendency to relegate them to lives of poverty constitutes a violation of their human rights. The highly accessible article makes limited and effective use of statistics, but offers sound empirical arguments for insisting gender must be specifically considered in discussions of SSA poverty.

Ouattara, Mariam, Purna Sen, and Marilyn Thomson. 1998. “Forced Marriage, Forced Sex: the Perils of Childhood for Girls.” *Gender & Development* 6 (3):27-33.

Annotation: This article investigates how early marriage, non-consensual marriage, and marital rape affect girls and women worldwide. The authors are members of the “Forum on the Rights of Girls and Women in Marriage”, a development group comprised of members who share common concerns regarding women and forced early marriage in developing countries. The article uses case studies on Nepal, India, and several countries in West Africa to explore the health risks that prematurely married girls face. Among them are risks associated with pregnancy, child-bearing, and receiving substandard care when they suffer injuries or contract HIV from early sexual activity. The authors argue that because children lack information about adult issues of marriage and sex, the use of force (to marry or have sex) in these situations is a gross infringement on girls’ human rights.

Oyedokun, Amos Olugbenga. 2008. “Domestic Violence and Constrained Contraceptive Choices in Selected Areas of Osun State, Nigeria.” *Sexual & Relationship Therapy* 23 (4):305-323.

Annotation: Violence against women, population studies, and global health issues intersect in this article that examines the impact of domestic violence—specifically physical abuse and marital rape—on Nigerian women’s use of modern contraception. The article is based on a 2003 large-N survey of 408 women in the Ife-North Local Government Area of Osun State, Nigeria. It uses simple descriptive statistics, Chi-square and binary logistic regression models to show that over half of female respondents had experienced intimate partner violence, been threatened with physical violence, or been victims of marital or intimate partner rape. Specifically, the study found that violence or the threat of violence significantly affected women’s use of contraception, as they often feared repercussions from jealous or possessive partners for doing so. The author stresses Nigeria’s patriarchal culture where men largely control women’s sexuality and dominate decision-making in the family. Thus, she concludes that educational initiatives targeted at men would be most effective at regionally decreasing violence against women and concurrently increasing the use of contraception.

Peberdy, Sally. 2008. "The Invisible Woman: Gender Blindness and South African Immigration Policies and Legislation." *Signs: Journal of Women in Culture & Society* 33 (4):800-807.

Annotation: The overall goal of this article—to explain how South African citizenship has been constructed as belonging exclusively to men—is achieved through a historical analysis of black immigrant women's experiences in South Africa. Despite its brevity, the piece is packed with information on the discriminatory citizenship laws that women throughout sub-Saharan Africa encounter today which impede the realization of their full human rights. It details the ways female immigrants were legally subsumed under the affairs of men, how immigrant women were depicted solely as wives and mothers in national conversations about migration, and how this contributes to all South African women's citizenship being determined through their associations with men. The author uses the South African history of female migrants to illustrate that migration policies have a direct gendering impact on national constructs of citizenship.

Randriamaro, Zo. 2003. "African Women Challenging Neo-Liberal Economic Orthodoxy: the Conception and Mission of the GERA Programme." *Gender & Development* 11 (1):44.

Annotation: This article focuses on the activities of the Gender and Economic Reforms in Africa (GERA) program, a pan-African research and advocacy initiative aimed at increasing African women's involvement in formulating economic policies. Despite numerous promises to truly promote gender equality as a norm of international development policy, the author argues that free trade has in fact been the primary objective of economic development initiatives. The article highlights three areas in need of strategic action if women's human rights are to be taken seriously in Africa—depoliticizing national economic policymaking, governing multilateral trade, and re-conceptualizing human security. Using this typology, the article gives clear examples of how policies stemming from reform efforts would look if formulated with a gender perspective. The real difficulty, the author argues, is amplifying African women's voices over those of Western development policy makers who have largely ignored the wishes and needs of Africans in general, and particularly African women. GERA, she suggests, can bridge this gap between activists, researchers, and ordinary African women to better integrate all viewpoints in SSA economic policy.

Rebouché, Rachel. 2006. "Labor, Land, and Women's Rights in Africa: Challenges for the New Protocol on the Rights of Women." *Harvard Human Rights Journal* 19:235-256.

Annotation: This comprehensive discussion of the 2003 African Women's Protocol is valuable to any research regarding the effectiveness of international legal instruments in mitigating gender discrimination. The author argues that the Protocol ends up perpetuating a division between formal and informal employment without addressing the ways in which African women's work is undervalued or underreported. By vaguely referencing women's contributions to the informal sector when discussing their general and often unseen economic activity, the Protocol does not link property rights to land usage or to a woman's right to be free from discriminatory customs.

These conceptual shortcomings, she argues, are coupled with enforcement problems and unless the Protocol is interpreted in a manner that addresses these concerns, it may only have a marginal impact on climate of human rights obligations in SSA.

Reddock, Rhoda. 2007. "Gender Equality, Pan-Africanism and the Diaspora." *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies* 2 (2):255-267.

Annotation: Thick with academic jargon, the worthy message of this article—that neoliberalism has economically harmed African development and the people (particularly women) of the African diaspora—is almost lost in a hard-to-follow discussion of globalization. The author's main points, which are quite buried, are that collaborative efforts should be undertaken among native and diasporic Africans to counter the hegemonic West. Thus, she calls for more technical assistance and support from Caribbean sources for state agencies and indigenous organizations focused on African gender equity. She also says that the transnational feminism that has propelled Pan-Africanism should not be abandoned in future South-South initiatives. The issues the article addresses—cultural imperialism, global South cooperation, international feminist influence—manifest in very real and compelling ways for women. A description of those would have been helpful and clarified the article's aim.

Stewart, Kearsley A. 2006. "Can a Human Rights Framework Improve Biomedical and Social Scientific HIV/AIDS Research for African Women?" *Human Rights Review* 7 (2):130-136.

Annotation: This article asks the following questions: Why are women in Africa more likely to be HIV positive than men? Why are young women significantly more likely to be HIV positive than young men? And what can the biomedical community do to make social scientific research more responsive to the realities of African women? All are aimed at uncovering the unique experiences of African women living with HIV/AIDS and making the international donor community more responsive to their needs. The author advocates adopting a human rights approach in public health—which emphasizes non-discrimination, equality, participation and accountability—in order to contextualize the gender inequality jeopardizing the health of African women. The article also emphasizes the difficulties that arise when outside Western donor agencies largely dictate African domestic health policy.

Tamale, Sylvia. 2008. "The Right to Culture and the Culture of Rights: A Critical Perspective on Women's Sexual Rights in Africa." *Feminist Legal Studies* 16 (1):47-69.

Annotation: Focusing on SSA women's contemporary sexual rights, this article compares their development in the dual venues of traditional SSA customs and legal or rights-based contexts. The author rejects the idea that "culture" and "rights" are in opposition and argues for a less constraining conceptualization of tradition than has been favored by mainstream international feminists. She uses examples from Uganda to illustrate the potential of creatively reworking traditional values and practices to overcome patriarchal control. She argues that much of what is seen as "culture" in contemporary SSA is largely a product of colonial interpretations and

collaboration with African male patriarchs. She concludes that the social legitimacy “culture” enjoys across the African continent makes it a valuable avenue for gender transformation.

Tallontire, Anne, Catherine Dolan, Sally Smith, and Stephanie Barrientos. 2005. “Reaching the Marginalized? Gender Value Chains and Ethical Trade in African Horticulture.” *Development in Practice* 15 (3/4):559-571.

Annotation: Representative of a common thread in international feminist scholarship, this article is broadly concerned with the failure of legal human rights provisions to cause meaningful changes in the African women’s lives they claim to impact. Using case studies of Kenyan flowers, South African fruit, and Zambian flowers and vegetables, it looks at the relationship between women in the horticultural sector, the employment patterns of African producers, and the legal process of implementing formal codes or provisions on human rights. Through global value-chain (GVC) analysis, the authors trace the effectiveness of codes of conduct introduced from four different origins: dominant buyers such as supermarkets and importers (company codes), trade associations linked to various industries, and organizations in civil society. They conclude that oftentimes where codes do reach informal workers, which are overwhelmingly women, their coverage of gender issues is highly variable. They advocate for local-level implementation aimed at including all stakeholders to extend the impact of legal codes to cover more marginalized workers.

Tripp, Aili Mari. 2004. “Women’s Movements, Customary Law, and Land Rights in Africa: The Case of Uganda.” *African Studies Quarterly* 7 (4):1-19.

Annotation: The “double-bind“ pluralistic legal systems often pose for African women is the subject of this article describing recent efforts by Ugandan women’s rights groups to oppose the revival of customary land rights laws which had been favorable to women prior to colonialism. Before the introduction of registered land ownership and privatization by the colonial powers, informal clan protections ensured relatively egalitarian access to land. But since decolonization, these informal mechanisms have been eroded due to numerous social, political and demographic changes. It is crucial that Ugandan women possess land rights given that they are traditionally responsible for the household’s food production. Thus, the work of feminists to pursue a rights-based approach and oppose reinstatement of customary land practices has significant implications for women who often do not have traditional means of accessing tribal lands (generally through a male relative). Although there is an emerging international consensus on looking favorably at reviving African customary laws, the author cautions that such a move should be examined in light of current gender norms and relations in Uganda before assuming traditional practices will benefit both men and women.

United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA). 2007. “Niger: Rape and Beatings of Women Seen as ‘Normal.’” *Humanitarian News and Analysis*. (December 6). Available online: <http://www.irinnews.org/Report.aspx?ReportId=75720>.

Annotation: This news item comes via IRIN, the humanitarian news and analysis service of the UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs. It provides an overview of the horrific violence that characterizes daily life for women in Niger and explores the systemic reasons such violence persists. One reason, the report suggests, is that Niger's male-dominated government has shied away from anything more than lip service when it comes to women's rights. Despite a law that institutes a quota for women's representation in government, only 13 percent of the seats in the National Assembly are filled by women. Coupled with lagging literacy rates—just 15 percent of women in Niger can read and write, compared to 43 percent of men—underrepresentation and poor education makes women vulnerable to discrimination both violent and routine.

United Nations Populations Fund (UNFPA). 2008. "Reaching Common Ground: Culture, Gender and Human Rights." In The State of the World Population 2008. New York: UNFPA.

Annotation: The delicate but crucial relationship of culture and human rights is the theme of this annual report from the United Nations Population Fund. The report is rich with some of the latest statistics available to the UN entities working in SSA. More than a statistical reference, though, it can serve as a springboard for further research into multiculturalism and rights-based advocacy.

Women and International Development Program. 2007. "Internet Resource Guide: African Resources." Michigan State University. Available online: <http://www.wid.msu.edu/resources/internet/wwwafrica.htm>.

Annotation: This Internet resource guide from Michigan State University's Women & International Development Program (WID) is a highly useful research gateway to online documents regarding women's human rights in SSA. A great source for NGOs and international coalitions working in Africa, the guide is policy oriented in that most of the links provide detailed information about the current SSA climate and future. Established in 1978, WID is the longest-standing program of its kind in the nation and nearly three hundred MSU faculty and graduate students from all colleges are affiliated with the program. WID is recognized by the US Department of Education and is an invaluable starting point for reliable information on human rights in SSA.

Weiser, Sheri D., Karen Leiter, David R. Bangsberg, Lisa M. Butler, Fiona Percy-de Korte, Zakhe Hlanze, Nthabiseng Phaladze, Vincent Iacopino, and Michele Heisler. 2007. "Food Insufficiency is Associated with High-Risk Sexual Behavior among Women in Botswana and Swaziland." *PLoS Medicine* 4 (10):260-1598.

Annotation: This article from the medical field links the economic insecurity facing many African women with its potential to directly affect their health, specifically increasing their likelihood of contracting HIV. Using a stratified two-stage probability design, the authors studied the association between food insufficiency and inconsistent condom use, sex exchange,

and other measures of risky sex in a study of over two thousand adults in Botswana and Swaziland. Their findings indicated that women from these nations often found themselves in situations where unsafe sex provided them with food. Thus, they suggest increasing women's access to food through targeted food assistance and by supporting women's subsistence farming will mitigate the issue. Other means of food production should be considered as strategies to decrease HIV transmission risk for women in SSA.

Weiser, Sheri D., Karen Leiter, Michele Heisler, Willi McFarland, Fiona Percy-De Korte, Sonya M. DeMonner, Sheila Tlou, Nthabiseng Phaladze, Vincent Iacopino, and David R. Bangsberg. 2006. "A Population-Based Study on Alcohol and High-Risk Sexual Behaviors in Botswana." *PLoS Medicine* 3 (10):1940-1948.

Annotation: In 2006, several Western development foundations enlisted ten distinguished doctors from the United States and Botswana to perform a cross-sectional, population-based study of 1,268 adults from five districts in Botswana using a stratified two-stage probability sample design to assess correlates of heavy alcohol consumption and gender-specific associations. Chiefly, the authors hoped to fill a gap in the research on how alcohol affects sexual behavior in SSA nations with extremely high HIV infection rates (such as Botswana). Echoing data collected from surrounding African countries, the researchers found that nearly 40 percent of Botswanan men and over 25 percent of women reported problem drinking. While the study showed that most significant correlates of risky sexual behavior were similar for men and women, the researchers noted a few important gender differences. Chiefly, lack of control in sexual relationships was associated with having multiple partners for both men and women. Women, however, were significantly more likely than men to report experiencing a lack of control in their sexual relationships and were more likely to consider this a key barrier to protecting themselves from HIV.

Win, Everjoice J. 2007. "Not Very Poor, Powerless or Pregnant: The African Woman Forgotten by Development," in Andrea Cornwall, Elizabeth Harrison and Ann Whitehead (eds.). Feminisms in Development: Contradictions, Contestations & Challenges. University of Sussex, UK: Zed Books.

Annotation: Calling into question the dominant image of women in SSA as "poor, powerless, and pregnant," this book chapter makes a powerful case for a rights-based approach to gender advocacy. To illustrate that the agency and leadership of women in the SSA region has been misunderstood and largely discounted by the West, the essay discusses how the "othering" process that accompanied colonization today lingers in discourse about the endless victimization of SSA women. The author points out the marginalizing effect this had on middle class women in the region and suggests that the new rights-based approach to realizing human rights offers an avenue for reform that is more universally accessible to all SSA women.

Woolman, Stu, and Michael Bishop. 2006. "State as Pimp: Sexual Slavery in South Africa." *Development Southern Africa* 23 (3):385-400.

Annotation: To explore the issue of international human trafficking in South Africa, the authors of this article discuss the “enabling conditions” of extreme poverty, unemployment, war, lack of food, and traditional practices that encourage the sexual enslavement of women in South Africa and throughout the SSA region. These are necessary but not sufficient conditions, however, for a flourishing human market: the authors say the South African trafficking market is actually fueled by a demand for sex workers, organized criminal syndicates, and the failure of legal imagination. The article is a creative attempt to mitigate the current legal system’s failure to quell trafficking in women. To do so, it outlines how the South African constitutional prohibition against slavery can be used to develop a legal doctrine of sexual slavery.

Transforming Children of War into Agents of Change

By Brooke Breazeale

Since the turn of the century, Sub-Saharan Africa has experienced the fastest growing rate of child soldiers. Consider the following statistics:

- An estimated 60 percent of child soldiers in Africa are fourteen years old and under (Singer 2006: 29);
- In Uganda the average age of personnel in armed forces is 12.9 (Singer 2006: 29);
- Since 1990, two million children have been killed in armed conflict, the equivalent of five hundred per day for ten years (Singer 2005).

The international community has responded by signing several treaties and by condemning children’s participation in combat, but unfortunately, these conventions have done nothing to reduce the number of children participating in conflicts. In fact, as recently as 2008, for every two children released from captivity in the eastern Democratic Republic of Congo, five were abducted and forced to be child soldiers (Amnesty International 2008). Several contributing factors have been identified to explain the dramatic increase in child soldiering. Understanding these factors and formulating effective preventative strategies are necessary steps towards reversing this unnecessary evil. Yet, in fact, prevention methods have not proved to be helpful for children and communities dealing with the consequences of war. Former child soldiers who have been acculturated into a world of violence and destruction have been expected to go through peaceful transition back into society without the necessary skills, support systems, and opportunities to do so, leaving them vulnerable to re-recruitment efforts or criminal activity. To break this cycle of violence, local and international rehabilitation and reintegration efforts must channel adequate funding and resources into comprehensive educational programs that transform these children of war into agents of change.

Contributing Factors

The surge in intrastate conflicts after the Cold War surge has brought hundreds of thousands of young children to the front lines in sub-Saharan Africa. Armed struggles over power and resources have caused civil wars between state and non-state actors. Lacking the financial and military capacity

to maintain rule of law, weak governments have incited multiple power-hungry political entrepreneurs to take up arms. Despite limited resources and varying degrees of support, these warlords have easily countered governmental forces by tapping into the abundant supply of easily accessible and expendable fighters—child soldiers.

Utilizing extreme indoctrination and fear tactics, warlords have been able to transform impressionable, dependent youth into loyal, ferocious armed forces capable of overtaking comparatively powerful, well-equipped governmental forces. Governmental forces have followed suit, placing young children on the front lines to fight against their peers, as was the case in the Sudanese civil war. In the early stages of the conflict, 36 percent of government forces were consisted of children, compared to the majority 64 percent fighting for the rebel forces. By the end of the war, the number of children fighting for the Sudanese army had increased to 76 percent (Achvarina and Reich 2006).

The widespread availability of small arms has also contributed to the increase in child soldiering. Hundreds of thousands of weapons that flooded into Africa after the Cold War have proven to be a timely asset for fighting factions. In addition to the surplus of small arms circulating in the global market, excessive manufacturing and technological improvements have yielded accessible, light-weight, inexpensive machines that can be easily mastered by young children. This dangerous trend has allowed even small rebel groups to emerge as powerful forces, capable of terrorizing, displacing and murdering hundreds of thousands of citizens within their own states.

Unprotected displacement camps have also contributed to the increased number of young combatants. The surge in armed conflicts and widespread violence in sub-Saharan Africa have caused an estimated 15.2 million people, with the majority consisting of women and children, to seek refuge in protected camps within or outside their homelands. Although these new settlements have been intended to provide a safe haven for vulnerable populations, the lack of camp protection has inadvertently resulted in ideal training and recruitment camps for armed factions preying on vulnerable young transients. The abduction of 4,700 refugees in Chad during a one-month period has demonstrated the danger facing millions of people already battling the insecurity of displacement, disease, poverty, and increased mortality.

Transforming children into soldiers

“The rebels told me to join them, but I said no. Then they killed my smaller brother. I changed my mind.” - Former child soldier, age 7 (Singer 2006: 3)

Simply categorizing child combatants as either willing volunteers or passive abductees has resulted in a gross oversight of the context and realities of civil war. Although some young adults do volunteer, they have done so more often to escape or alleviate the insecurity, vulnerability, and the lack of food that plagues their communities, rather than to support some ideological movement. For the countless children living in constant fear of attack or abduction, the security and power of an AK-47 has often been their sole means for survival. In many cases, joining armed groups has been the only way for children to avoid persecution or death.

“Now we were in a hideous state—they killed my parents in front of me, my uncles’ hands were cut off and my sister was raped in front of us by their commander...After all this happened, they told us, the younger boys, to join them.” - Former child soldier, age unknown (Singer 2006: 14)

Regardless of how children come to be soldiers, armed forces use the same methods of indoctrination, intense military training, addictive drugs, promised wealth, and increased status to manipulate, terrorize, solidify dependency, and prevent defection among their new recruits. For example, during the conflicts in Sierra Leone, Mozambique and Angola, warlords often forced children to sever all ties with their communities by committing atrocities against their neighbors, including killing their own family members. Alone for the first time, children become dependent on their captors and other comrades for survival. To instill fear and absolute compliance, leaders randomly kill children who display weakness, deviant behavior or remorse for their actions.

“The day of my arrival in the military camp, exhausted as I was, a soldier came for me...I was only eight and I was a virgin, but he didn’t pity me...I still don’t know where I got the energy to cry.” - Girl abducted by rebel forces, age 16 (Honwana 2006: 88)

The experiences of girls and young women during war are particularly devastating, even if they do not participate in direct combat. In most cases, girls are abducted and forced to serve as domestic workers, sex slaves, spies, or looters. Commanders often have numerous wives, and as former boy soldiers report, girls are regularly given as gifts or rewards for exceptional acts of terror. Well before they reach puberty, many girls are claimed as sexual property and are subjected to severe abuse and violence. The social consequences are equally devastating. Many girls return from the bush with multiple children, communicable diseases, and an irreversible stigma that results in rejection from their family and communities. In a society that limits economic opportunities for women, these girls must attempt to rebuild their lives and support their children with little to no education, job skills, or community support.

Creating Agents of Change

“There is no work for me. I have few skills except using a gun and it’s easy money...” - Former child soldier, age 19 (Singer 2006: 115)

Reintegrating former child soldiers back into their communities is arguably the most challenging but essential part of the disarmament, demobilization, and reintegration (DDR) process. Years of exposure to extreme violence, abuse, disease, and malnourishment during their formative years leaves many former child soldiers with severe psychological and physical scars. In addition to coping with these scars, former child soldiers must convince angry and fearful community members that they are worthy of respect, acceptance and forgiveness. Although reintegration efforts have been implemented in several sub-Saharan African countries, poor funding and short-term commitments have prevented former combatants from obtaining adequate educational and training opportunities. In order to truly generate greater self-sufficiency and social responsibility for former child soldiers and their communities, well-funded and long-term reintegration efforts need to utilize conflict resolution techniques, leadership skills and economic opportunities into existing educational programs.

To break the cycle of violence, former child soldiers need to learn the non-violent, interactive skills necessary to resolve their conflicts and fulfill their needs in a peaceful manner. Forced to fight and kill during their developing years, child soldiers are taught to resolve their problems through violence and intimidation. Classroom activities need to replace these war tactics with lessons in tolerance, active listening, effective communication skills, and mediation techniques. Curriculum including collaborative group work, role-reversal exercises and experiential activities can help children learn peaceful ways to relate to those around them.

In addition to learning conflict resolution skills, former child soldiers need to cultivate skills in leadership and social responsibility. Children who have been stripped of their identity and most basic rights deserve the opportunity to harness their creativity, compassion and talents and to lead their communities towards a more peaceful and prosperous future. Pedagogy needs to encourage children to identify current community issues and formulate concrete ways to tackle those issues. By actively participating in projects or services that respond to the specific needs of the community, children can develop leadership capabilities while reestablishing trust and respect within their communities.

To build on these valuable skills and solidify self-sufficiency, reintegration strategies must incorporate economic opportunities for returning soldiers and their communities. Supplementing educational approaches with micro-financing projects generates tangible economic prospects for high-risk youth who lack adequate skills, training and financial resources. By including vocational training in school curriculum, children can learn tangible skills that can be directly applied to small business ventures outside the classroom, ensuring financial security for them, while stimulating economic growth in their communities.

Concluding Remarks

Finding ways to eliminate child soldiering in sub-Saharan Africa warrants a dramatic increase in funding and long-term, sustainable interventions from international and domestic actors. It is essential that the primary factors contributing to the increased use of child soldiers be vigorously addressed with effective preventative strategies and aggressive actions. Yet to truly impact the lives of children already exposed to the atrocities of war, comprehensive, well-funded reintegration programs need to become a top priority for all parties advocating for the rights and protection of war-affected children. Children who have learned few skills outside of war and survival tactics deserve educational and vocational opportunities to prepare them for a prosperous and peaceful future. By supporting programs that combine micro-financing opportunities with a curriculum promoting conflict resolution and leadership skills, reintegration efforts can empower young war-affected children to become leaders in their communities.

Annotations

Achvarina, Vera, and Simon Reich. 2005. "Why do Children Fight? Explaining the Phenomenon of Child Soldiers in African Intra-State Conflicts." Pittsburgh: Ford Institute for Human Security.

Annotation: In this extensive report, Achvarina and Reich challenge the widely accepted causes of increased child soldiering, which include poverty, high orphan rates, and small arms proliferation. The authors recognize that these factors do contribute to the prevalence of child soldiers, but these factors do not explain the variance of child participation across different countries, nor do they provide policy makers with short-term strategies for immediate action to reverse the problem. Instead, the authors attribute increased numbers of child soldiers to the lack of protection provided for internally-displaced persons (IDP) and refugee camps. Achvarina and Reich provide an impressive and persuasive quantitative study, as well as a comparative case study of two Liberian conflicts that justifies the need for enhanced protection of IDP and refugee camps. However, the authors' emphasis on disproving the previously accepted contributing factors leaves the reader with an over-simplistic, narrow explanation for the multi-faceted, complicated issue of child soldiers.

_____. 2006. "No Place to Hide: Refugees, Displaced Persons, and the Recruitment of Child Soldiers." *International Security* 31 (1): 127-164.

Annotation: This article restates the previous report, with more focus on the need to provide protection for refugees and IDPs in the way of location selection, border control and adequate security forces. The authors argue that increased camp accessibility gives rise to the increased child soldier rates. A multiple regression analysis measuring child soldier recruitment in relation to poverty, orphan rates, and the extent of refugee/IDP camp protection in nineteen intrastate African conflicts. As with any research project, this study does have its limitations, including lack of concrete data relating to the different variables, which the authors recognize and justify. Regardless, this report offers a good introduction to the issues of security and child soldier recruitment and provides a convincing case for increased awareness and protection in refugee and IDP camps.

Ager, Alastair, Boothby Neil, and Stark Lindsey. 2008. "Children and Fighting Forces: 10 Years on from Cape Town." *Disaster* 10 (3): 361-369.

Annotation: In 1997, child protection experts came together in Cape Town, South Africa, to develop international standards, guidelines and best practices on the recruitment, prevention, and social reintegration of children associated with armed forces. Ten years later, organizations revisited the guidelines established in Cape Town and developed the Paris Principles to address lessons learned and take action for further child protection in conflict areas. This paper examines the impact of principles over the past decade, as well as remaining gaps in five intervention strategies: psychosocial support; community acceptance; education; training and livelihoods; inclusive programming for all war-affected children; and follow-up and monitoring. The authors carefully explain the rationale, effects, and remaining gaps for each area and call for more systematic studies to validate and support these five intervention strategies. This is an informative resource for those interested in current strategies, their impact, and ways in which they might be improved.

Amnesty International. 2008. "No End to War on Women and Children: North Kivu, Democratic Republic of the Congo." Available online: <http://www.amnesty.org/en/library/asset/AFR62/005/2008/en/bbe6934a-9f60-11dd-9e51-afa0a8282a50/afr620052008en.pdf>.

Annotation: This report explains the continued gross human rights violations inflicted on women and children in the DRC, despite the supposed peace agreement in January 2008. After providing a brief background of the events leading up to the peace agreement, the report outlines the atrocities experienced by women and children in the area of North Kivu, specifically sexual violence against women and the forced recruitment of children. Amnesty International provides an intimate look into the daily horrors experienced by women and children, incorporating interviews with numerous victims, as well as an in-depth look at the legal provisions crafted to address these crimes against humanity. The report ends with pertinent, albeit highly idealistic, recommendations directed specifically at each actor involved in the conflict.

Bayer, Chrisophe Pierre, Fionna Klasen, and Hubertus Adam. 2007. "Association of Trauma and PTSD Symptoms With Openness to Reconciliation and Feelings of Revenge Among Former Ugandan and Congolese Child Soldiers." *JAMA: Journal of the American Medical Association* 298 (5): 555-559.

Annotation: This article provides quantitative data to assess the psychological consequences of war on the potential for peace building. The authors acknowledge their limitations of a restricted sample group and potential Western influence, but their results do reveal a significant correlation between post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) symptoms in former child soldiers and their willingness to forgive. This article gives little background information about PTSD, the conflicts or recommendations for fostering forgiveness, but it does offer practitioners empirical evidence to utilize for future psychosocial interventions.

Betancourt, Theresa, Shawna Pochan, and Maria de la Soudiere. 2005. "Psychosocial Adjustment and Social Reintegration of Child Ex-Soldiers in Sierra Leone: Wave II Follow-Up Analysis." New York, NY: International Rescue Committee.

Annotation: This report presents the initial data from a follow-up study of ex-combatants of the Revolutionary United Front (RUF) youth who participated in the International Rescue Committee's (IRC) community reintegration program. These children's experiences were compared to children who self-reintegrated without the benefit of psychological assistance, family tracing and community follow-up. The authors provide a clear, organized outline of their objectives, methods, measures, and outcomes. There is valuable information regarding factors that positively influence psychological adjustment and community acceptance for former child soldiers. However, the reader should be cognizant of the bias inherent in this long-term study conducted and written by the authors.

Betancourt, Theresa. 2008. "High Hopes, Grim Reality: Reintegration and the Education of Former Child Soldiers in Sierra Leone." *Comparative Education Review* 52 (2):565-587.

Annotation: In this article, Betancourt looks at the challenges of providing education for former child soldiers and the specific obstacles these children face when trying to return to the classroom. The author gives a brief introduction to what children go through while fighting, and identifies some of their resulting challenges including psychological trauma, debilitating stigmas and embarrassment of being surrounded by younger classmates. Betancourt includes interviews from the children themselves, as well as their teachers and caretakers to provide an inclusive study of the former fighters' experiences. The majority of participants conclude that psychological trauma was a main obstacle to the children's successful reintegration. The author does a thorough job of outlining various ways in which psychological support and training could be incorporated into programs, as well as specific examples of projects implementing such strategies.

Blattman, Christopher. 2007. "The Causes of Child Soldiering: Evidence from Northern Uganda." Paper Presented at the International Studies Association 48th Annual Convention. February 28. http://www.allacademic.com/meta/p179774_index.html.

Annotation: This paper documents a study carried out in Uganda, surveying why certain children were forcibly recruited into the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA). The author hypothesizes that young adolescents were more appealing targets than adults because they were more pliable, loyal, effective and reliable. The author and his team conducted surveys in 1016 houses, including 462 former abductees who had escaped or been released from captivity. To assess the value, cost, and retention of forced recruits, the research team used surveys to record attitudes and actions of former abductees. The results revealed that in the sample population, three times as many boys of the age fourteen were abducted than boys of the age nine or twenty-three. Blattman concludes that improved outside incentives, such as education, would encourage more children to defect. However, this conclusion naively assumes that defection is a viable, safe option for children, which is most often not the case.

Boothby, Neil. 2006. "When Former Child Soldiers Grow Up: The Keys to Reintegration and Reconciliation." In *A World Turned Upside Down: Social Ecological Approaches to Children in War Zones*. Edited by N. Boothby, Alison Strang, and Michael Wessells. Broomfield: Kumarian Press, Inc.

Annotation: This chapter is a useful addition to the theme of the book, which addresses social and ecological approaches for children in war zones. Boothby offers the initial findings of a longitudinal study of thirty-nine former child soldiers who stayed at the Languene Center in Mozambique. The Mozambican government asked Save the Children to provide psychological and social assistance at the center. Boothby clearly outlines the approach, rationale and specific interventions utilized by Save the Children. The article gives a brief but poignant description of the conflict and the war-related experiences of 252 boys and 252 girls between the ages of six

and fifteen. Boothby briefly explains his method and provides great detail about the various behaviors and symptoms experienced by each of the thirty-nine boys selected for the study. This is an exceptional study that provides a rare opportunity to observe the long-term effects of reintegration programs and offers valuable key findings for future interventions.

Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers. 2008. "Child Soldiers: Global Report 2008." London: Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers.

Annotation: This is a rich report elaborating on the progress made with prevention and demobilization of child soldiers over the past four years. This document meticulously outlines the successes, shortcomings and remaining challenges regarding states' compliance with international treaties, children's participation in DDR programs, and the effectiveness of current DDR programs. This report is an impressive compilation of all pertinent information regarding the issues of child soldiers, as well as a comprehensive list of each country's background, policies regarding child soldiers, child soldier usage, and preventative steps against child recruitment.

De Boeck, F. and Alcinda Honwana. 2005. "Children and Youth in Africa: Agency, Identity, and Place." In *Makers and Breakers. Children and Youth in Postcolonial Africa*. Edited by F. De Boeck, & Honwana A. Oxford: James Currey.

Annotation: This chapter serves as the introduction to a book that analyzes African youth through a unique lens. Whereas most authors approaching youth issues examine how socio-economic, cultural, and political factors impact children, De Boeck and Honwana broaden their research to include the impact youth in Africa have on their multi-faceted environments. This chapter eloquently entices the reader to explore the remaining chapters for a new perspective and approach to understanding youth agency and empowerment.

Denov, Myriam , and Richard Maclure. 2006. "I Didn't Want to Die So I Joined Them': Structuration and the Process of Becoming Boy Soldiers in Sierra Leone." *Terrorism and Political Violence*, 18 (1): 119-135.

Annotation: This article offers a unique view of how child soldiers interpret their experiences in armed conflict. The authors argue that children cannot be categorized as simply victims of their circumstances, nor senseless murderers detached from environmental influences. Instead, the authors propose that the experience of child soldiers is a "mutually reinforcing duality of structure and agency." This article effortlessly guides the reader through the political and socio-economic environment that paved the way the brutal civil war. Drawing from the experiences of thirty-six former young combatants, the authors offer a telling outline of how the children were coerced, desensitized and then empowered by their ability to excel in their new militant roles. The article demonstrates the various ways in which children exhibited agency and adopted the predatory ways of their commanders. This article offers a compelling argument for directly engaging children in post-conflict decisions that impact their social development and sense of

agency.

Honwana, Alcinda. 2006. Child Soldiers in Africa. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.

Annotation: This book focuses on the involvement of children in the wars of Angola and Mozambique. Honwana has four main arguments that she examines in detail throughout the book. She argues that children's involvement in war is an ancient phenomenon fueled by new warfare tactics and altered concepts of childhood; children are not helpless victims, but have agency that is shaped by their individual experiences and circumstances; healing and reintegration efforts need to be drawn from local views and systems; and social development and poverty reduction must accompany reintegration efforts. Born in Mozambique, Honwana offers a unique, intimate perspective of the issues of child soldiers and offers valuable insight for program and policy improvements. This book is an invaluable resource for anyone working with child soldier issues.

Husby, Gorill, and Ellen Stensrud. 2005. "Resolution 1325: From Rhetoric to Resolution: A Report on Women's Role in Reconciliation Processes in the Great Lakes in Africa." Oslo: Care Norway and the International Peace Research Institute. Available online: <http://www.careinternational.org.uk/4965/conflict-and-peace/resolution-1325-from-rhetoric-to-practice-a-report-on-womens-role-in-reconcilliation-processes-in-the-great-lakes-in-africa.html>.

Annotation: This report looks at the implementation of Resolution 1325 in Burundi, Rwanda and the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC). Resolution 1325 was adopted in 2000 and addresses the need to increase women's representation in peace processes and to support women's peace initiatives. It also addresses women's vulnerability in armed conflict, particularly through gender based violence, and the need to prosecute such crimes. This study recognizes the gap between theory and practice in transforming peace initiatives into on-the-ground advances in women's political participation. The document makes useful suggestions for how to bridge this gap and provides an in-depth look at the background, political climate, women's peace initiatives, and the government's adherence, or lack thereof, to the resolution in each country.

MacMillan, Lorraine. 2008. "Ideologies of the Private Realm and North-South Relations: The case of the Child Soldier." Inaugural World Conference: Ideology and Discourse Analysis (IDA) Rethinking Political Frontiers and Democracy in a New World Order. Denmark.

Annotation: This paper examines how child soldiers are perceived based on Western notions of childhood, which the author argues is founded on victimhood, deviance and subordination. MacMillan gives a fascinating and highly controversial perspective on the way in which Western thinking has affected and possibly shaped the current perceptions, attitudes and interventions applied to the issue of child soldiers. The author argues that this is a result and perpetuation of Western dominance in the South. In her conclusion, she reduces the Westerner's attempt to "educate" parents, teachers, and communities as an attempt to control the way in which these

children are socialized according to Western standards.

MacVeigh, Johanna, Sarah Maguire, and Joanna Wedge. 2007. "Stolen Futures: The Reintegration of Children Affected by Armed Conflict." London: Save The Children.

Annotation: This report offers a broad assessment of various programs that have dealt with the reintegration of children previously involved with armed forces. Save the Children and its partners conduct a comprehensive evaluation concerning the effectiveness of their various programs. The document first lays out what defines a successful reintegration and then describes the main issues and shortcomings of reintegration efforts, which include poor co-ordination of services, the inability to fulfill objectives due to continued instability, and the lack of adequate funding. This report offers the reader a concise but thorough overview of programming issues from the perspective of international actors, as well as personal reactions of the children affected by the programs.

Medeiros, Emilie. 2007. "Integrating Mental Health into Post-conflict Rehabilitation: The Case of Sierra Leonean and Liberian 'Child Soldiers.'" *Journal of Health Psychology* 12 (3): 498-504.

Annotation: This report addresses the importance of mental health care in rehabilitation programs for former child soldiers, using data from Sierra Leone and Liberia. This is a brief look at an in-depth, two-and-a-half year study. However, the authors give a compelling and haunting depiction of the experiences and impact that the war had on these children. Their recommendations are detailed and practical for those working with former child soldiers in any aspect, but especially in the area of mental health.

Nutt, Samantha, and Eric Hoskins. 2004. "The Unknown War." *Maclean's* 117 (2): 16-18.

Annotation: Samantha Nutt and Eric Hoskins, both doctors who have worked extensively in war zones, provide a brief but compelling perspective concerning the unthinkable conundrum for Uganda youth. The threat of abduction by the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) forces an estimated forty thousand children to make a nightly dangerous trek from their rural villages to larger cities in search of a safe place to sleep. The authors give candid accounts from children who managed to escape the LRA, along with examples of the dangers that aid and relief organizations face. Despite its brevity, this article poignantly demonstrates the plight of Ugandan children.

Pederson, J. and T. Sommerfelt. 2007. "Studying Children in Armed Conflict: Data Production, Social Indicators and Analysis." *Social Indicators Research* 84: 251-269.

Annotation: In this report, the authors aim to demonstrate what specific social indicators are relevant to research on war-affected children. Pederson and Sommerfelt attempt to answer the central policy question of how to decrease children's detrimental transition into war and increase

their desirable transitions back into society. The authors go to great lengths to distinguish between the different stages, characteristics, experiences and exposure of children in relation to conflict. It should be noted that this is not a study on child soldiers, but an essential, comprehensive guide to assist researchers with what data and indicators are most relevant to assessing the challenges that former child soldiers face.

Schmidt, A. 2007. "Volunteer Child Soldiers as Reality: A Development Issue for Africa." *New School Economic Review* 2 (1):49-76.

Annotation: Schmidt offers a unique examination of child soldiering by analyzing the motivations of the numerous children who voluntarily enlist with armed forces. This presents an interesting perspective for policy makers when considering prevention strategies. This paper utilizes several studies carried out on modes of recruitment in various countries, mainly Sub-Saharan Africa. The author examines several factors that frequently motivate children to volunteer and offers a controversial rationale for those motivations. This article turns the notion of child soldiers as "victims" on its head and forces the reader to consider the uncomfortable possibility that these children were willing participants in the gross human right violations against their family and community members.

Singer, Peter W. 2005. "Child Soldiers: The New Faces of War." Washington DC: Brookings Institution.

Annotation: In this article, Singer offers an abbreviated summary of his book, "Children of War" (see next entry). Singer condenses the main points and arguments presented in his book to offer a concise description of the issue of child soldiering in each affected continent, the experiences of child soldiers, how and why they are recruited and why child soldiering has come to be the norm in modern warfare. Singer concludes by recommending steps for reversing this norm before, during and after child recruitment. Although Singer's book merits a thorough examination, this brief article is an informative introduction to the complex issue of child soldiering.

_____. 2006. *Children at War*. Los Angeles: University of California Press.

Annotation: Singer is Senior Fellow and Director at the Brookings Institution. He served as an advisor on the issue of child soldiers for the US Marine Corps and the CIA. This book is an essential resource for anyone working on child soldier issues. Singer provides an in-depth, extensive outline of the causes, experiences, implications, reintegration, and even prevention of child soldiers.

Sommers, Marc. 2006. "Youth and Conflict: A Brief Review of Available Literature." Washington DC: United States Agency of International Development.

Annotation: Sommers draws from a broad compilation of articles and internet research to analyze the reporting of prominent ideas, trends, and promising practices for war-affected youth and the interventions implemented to assist them. The six main program areas dominating the literature are vocational training, reproductive health, basic skills, peace education, empowerment, and psycho-social programming. The article offers a clear, succinct collection of the various approaches implemented in war-torn areas, as well as an objective analysis of each program's strengths and shortcomings. Sommers extracts some important findings from his review and provides recommendations for improved approaches. However, Sommers seems to perpetuate one of his main criticisms; he leaves the reader with more information about what needs to be done, versus how to do it.

Stohl, Rachel. 2002. "Targeting Children: Small Arms and Children in Conflict." *The Brown Journal of World Affairs* IX (1):282-292.

Annotation: This article was produced by the Senior Analyst for the Center for Defense Information. Stohl offers an extensive examination of the intimate linkage between small arms proliferation, children and terrorism. The first section outlines how small arms impact children, physically and psychologically. The second section emphasizes how small arms proliferation undermines children's basic needs, as well as future socio-economic opportunities. The third section examines the culture of violence that has resulted, and the fourth section explains how small arms have fueled terrorist groups. Stohl provides a compelling argument for the positive correlation between small arms proliferation and the deteriorating safety, health and protection of children throughout the world. However, the author's concluding remarks offer only broad, intangible recommendations, such as insisting that all armed forces prohibit the use of children under the age of eighteen. Such advice does little to bridge the gap between effective interventions and institutional rhetoric.

US Agency for International Development. 2007. "Issue Paper #1: Role of Education and the Demobilization of Child Soldiers." Washington DC: US Agency for International Development.

Annotation: This is an issue paper produced in conjunction with CARE USA and EQUIP1. It serves as a review of up-to-date information on the current conditions of child soldiers. USAID recognizes that there is limited information on the education strategies and aims to provide successful examples of educational practices in conflict situations. The report briefly outlines the issue of child soldiers, how they are recruited, and the residual harmful effects they experience post-conflict. USAID views education as imperative for the children's rehabilitation. The article clearly demonstrates the numerous ways in which education can benefit these children, as well as the challenges that are inherent in the delivery of that education. The conclusions and recommendations consist of only one brief paragraph with little detail or concrete examples of successful strategies. However, these strategies are outlined in more detail in the second issue paper released on the same subject.

_____. 2007. "Issue Paper #2: Role of Education and the Demobilization of Child Soldiers-Aspects of an Appropriate Education Program for Child Soldiers." Washington, DC: US Agency for International Development.

Annotation: The second part of the USAID report on child soldiers provides examples of successful education programs, including efforts towards integrating conflict resolution, reconstruction, health, shelter, and livelihood training into education efforts. USAID introduces the reader to various approaches, such as peace education, and cites specific international organizations that are implementing such programs. The report concludes with what would be necessary to successfully execute these various demobilization efforts. USAID calls for more literature on how to design the pedagogy and content for these approaches, as well as ways to more effectively measure the impacts of these programs. As in the first issue paper, the information is brief, but the report offers a concise compilation of the most pressing obstacles concerning the access and quality of education in reintegration programs, as well as the latest strategies that have proved to be most successful.

Wessells, Michael G. 2005. "Child Soldiers, Peace Education, and Postconflict Reconstruction for Peace." *Theory Into Practice* 44 (4):363-369.

Annotation: Wessells illustrates the positive effects that peace education had for a reintegration program sponsored by the Christian Children's Fund (CCF) in Sierra Leone. CCF used a community empowerment approach that interwove peace education into its approach, utilizing projects that fostered cooperation through shared goals. CCF met with village members to establish what projects would best aid the community in reconstructing their villages, while fostering the peaceful reintegration of former child soldiers. Returning soldiers began working with village children on the proposed projects, thus simultaneously building interpersonal relationships, re-establishing trust with their communities and providing tangible contributions to their communities. This article demonstrates how peace education can be effectively woven into reintegration programs to assist former child soldiers to re-build their lives, while making positive contributions to their communities.

_____. 2006. "A Living Wage: The Importance of Livelihood in Reintegrating Former Child Soldiers." In *A World Turned Upside Down*. Edited by Neil Boothby, Alison Strang, and Michael Wessells. Broomfield: Kumarian Press, Inc.

Annotation: In this chapter, Wessells examines the link between poverty, conflict, and child-soldiering. He points out that, while poverty is not the sole cause of armed conflict, it can often motivate many children to join armed factions. Wessells argues that access to jobs, life skills and participation in income-generating activities are essential to prevent initial recruitment of child soldiers and ensure their successful reintegration. Wessells reviews the work of the Christian Children's Fund in Sierra Leone, which focused on sensitization campaigns, community participation, community improvement projects, skill training, and microfinance activities. The author provides an informative and inspiring confirmation of the importance of livelihood

activities and psychological support for former child soldiers and their communities.

_____. 2007. "The Recruitment and Use of Girls in Armed Forces and Groups in Angola: Implications for Ethical Research and Reintegration." In Pittsburgh: The Ford Institute for Human Security. Available online: <http://www.isn.ethz.ch/isn/Digital-Library/Publications/Detail/?ots591=0C54E3B3-1E9C-BE1E-2C24-A6A8C7060233&lng=en&id=45789>.

Annotation: This paper is a product of the "Child Soldiers Initiative: Building Knowledge about Children and Armed Conflict," which is an ongoing network of scholars, policymakers and civil society representatives who promote and develop policy proposals for recruitment and reintegration issues of child soldiers. This unique paper focuses solely on the issues of reintegrating young women formally associated with armed forces in Angola. Most DDR efforts have excluded girls from services and benefits. Yet, any efforts to include young women into reintegration programs could risk increasing girls' stigmatization, which would lessen their chances for successful reintegration. To promote reintegration efforts, Wessells recommends accounting for the specific gendered needs of girls in DDR programming; recognizing the variance in age, experiences and current circumstances among girl participants; organizing alternative reintegration supports for girls outside the formal DDR process; utilizing media sources to reduce stigmatization and providing long-term funding specifically for girls' reintegration efforts.

West, Harry G. 2000. "Girls with Guns: Narrating the Experience of War of Frelimo's Female Detachment." *Anthropological Quarterly* 73 (4): 180-194.

Annotation: In this study, the author takes an anthropological approach to examine the experiences of Mozambican women who fought for the guerilla army, FRELIMO, from 1964 to 1974. West focuses on female combatants who willingly fought as girls and analyzes their experiences twenty years later. The author emphasizes the tendency of Westerners to treat girl soldiers as victims instead of recognizing their experience as empowering. The study is limited in its sample, but it does provide a perspective that is rarely examined; the women interviewed were mostly nostalgic about their experiences and only regretted that their war efforts did not yield the government changes they were promised. This study reminds the reader that DDR programs must take into account the individual experiences of former girl soldiers. However, it should be noted that the treatment and roles of young women in combat have changed dramatically in the past few decades and may not be comparable to the context of this study.

Zack-Williams, Tunde B. 2006. "Child Soldiers in Sierra Leone and the Problems of Demobilisation, Rehabilitation and Reintegration into Society: Some Lessons for Social Workers in War-Torn Societies." *Social Work Education* 25 (2):119-128.

Annotation: This article examines the factors contributing to the recruitment and participation of child soldiers in Sierra Leone. The author argues that the demise of family and kinship

structures and the continued economic and political crisis has led children to look for opportunity and protections from street gangs or organized factions. Zack-Williams gives a thoughtful analysis as to why the rebel movement, the RUF, initially appealed to children, what factors contributed to their disenfranchisement, and why some adolescents eventually volunteered to fight against the RUF. However, his examination of the essential components for demobilization and reintegration policies is briefly summed up in one paragraph. His conclusions are sound, but they are broad, well-established recommendations that do not offer new insight for innovative interventions.

Political Oppression in Sub-Saharan Africa

By Alayna Hamilton

Relative to social and economic rights, there is little discourse on the issue of political rights in sub-Saharan Africa (SSA). This fact is attributable to the pressing problems of lack of access to food and healthcare that plague millions of people in the region. However, without the observance of political (and civil) rights, economic development, wealth redistribution, and basic social order may be compromised. Contrary to arguments that insist that economic growth and social stability often require the limitation of political rights, political rights are a necessary requisite for promoting civilian support of governmental policies. Without political rights, equitable policies for development and growth may be undermined. Of course, even where political rights (or lack thereof) do not interfere with economic development, they are still important for ensuring the worth and dignity of the individual.

Across SSA, many groups are excluded from political participation because of their ethnicity, religion, gender or region. They often face violence, threats, neglect, and exploitation. The political oppression of these groups is systematic and primarily state-driven. Although many approaches may be used to assess the problem of political oppression in SSA, political institutions provide a useful framework for examining rights violations. Numerous institutions may be looked at to examine political oppression; among these are judicial systems, civil society groups, and elections. By focusing on these institutions, it will be possible to assess some of the different ways in which political oppression manifests itself and affects citizens' quality of life. A look at the efforts of the international community and non-governmental organizations to abate political oppression in SSA will provide perspective on efforts and obstacles to addressing violations of political and civil rights.

Judicial Systems

Before European colonists arrived, Africa was divided into several thousand kingdoms and chieftancies whose systems of government had evolved over centuries. These societies included informal judicial systems, which filled the role of preventing and responding to crime. By the time the Europeans left, they had squeezed all of the former societies into a few dozen nation-states, whose borders split apart some tribes and forced others to live together regardless of inter-tribal dynamics. The resulting state structures were arbitrary and unsuitable for Western governance

structures and judicial systems. Judiciaries were often fused with the executive branch and were denied legitimate power. Today judicial systems in SSA are still intimately linked to the executive—this negates their ability to serve as a check on executive power.

Among the many factors that undermine African judiciaries is the problem of unqualified staff. Not only are judicial representatives often appointed through personal ties, they are rarely held to high educational standards. In states where the judiciary is comprised of the government's cronies, groups that differ from the executive's ethnic demographic, especially those in rural areas, frequently face discrimination. For those groups, there are rarely any available routes for filing complaints against the state for human rights infringement. Instead, these ethnically marginalized groups become trapped in cycles of abuse—unable to advocate for their own rights. As a consequence, they are inclined to distrust and resent their governments and other, more privileged communities. Deeply entrenched resentment increases the risk of conflict which may greatly impact development efforts.

Ethnically marginalized groups and individuals who reside in rural regions also suffer the most from lack of access to legal assistance. In Liberia, for instance, functioning courts are largely absent in rural regions; this is partly attributable to lawyers' reluctance to work there. Lack of legal representation for rural Liberians amounts to systemic oppression as individuals and whole communities in these areas are denied means for legal recourse when their rights are violated. Further, they are excluded from participation in the judicial system, which leaves them powerless against the centrally-imposed rule of law.

Prisons

Carceral punishment, an institution introduced to Africa by the Europeans, is another conduit of political oppression. During colonization, the penal system was introduced as an instrument of social control and repression. Today, the function of many penal systems in SSA parallels that of colonial times. These systems use prisons primarily to incarcerate social deviants and political dissidents. Most of the individuals held as political dissidents are forced to endure long sentences without recourse to law and some are subjected to torture.

The Gambia is one such place where political dissidents are subjected to arbitrary prison confinement. Gambian human rights lawyers and activists are particularly at risk. As recently as 2006, the Gambian government initiated a wave of arrests after a foiled coup. Among those who were arrested and imprisoned were journalists, politicians, and human rights activists. Most of them were detained under horrific conditions and tortures. States like Gambia that exercise torture and unlawful detention seek to negate the dignity of political opponents. In doing so, they compromise the integrity of social order.

Civil Society and Political Oppression

The capacity to foster political participation is an important attribute of civil society organizations (CSOs). CSOs empower communities in many ways, including by accessing and

disseminating policy information. In order to perform these functions, CSOs require some degree of autonomy from the government, i.e., political space. Authoritarian and single-party democracies pose ominous impediments to the development of CSOs' political autonomy. Restricting political autonomy of non-state actors is achieved by prohibiting the development of civil groups through bans or intimidation, and by controlling access of information to the populace. These are, perhaps, the most incapacitating mechanisms used by states to prevent ideological opposition. An informed and empowered populace can serve as a check against corruption and general mismanagement. To prevent the development of strong civil society, many SSA states adopt policies to control civilian access to information and to narrow political space.

In Uganda, for example, the government under Yoweri Museveni limits the spread of policy information to marginalized areas, and refuses to recognize organizations deemed overly critical of the government. These actions persist despite constitutional revisions, purporting to support independent citizen action. Political oppression of Uganda's North has hindered that region's ability to participate in the making of policies expressly devised to affect its environment and people. Denied political participation and access to policy information, the North is hindered from contributing to its own development.

Despite a seemingly bleak outlook, CSOs are becoming more accepted and widespread across SSA—thanks, in part, to internationally-exerted pressure as well as to the gradual spread of human-rights norms. This is even the case in Uganda, where media outlets, which began to flourish in the early 2000s, have become an increasingly important venue for civil groups and citizens' critique of government policy. CSOs will likely continue to grow in numbers and power as democracy becomes entrenched in SSA.

Elections

Election processes provide a useful lens for examining the extent of political oppression within states. They are a critical indicator of a nation's relative level of democracy and political oppression because they reflect, in part, the extent of political participation that civilians enjoy. Of course, elections do not always represent true democracy, nor do they negate political oppression; quality of elections also matters. Unregulated elections allow candidates to manipulate voter turnout and to use violence and corruption to alter voting behavior. Truly participatory elections are rigorously regulated to ensure individuals' equal access to information and polling centers, as well as to provide equal rights to political parties.

Elections are largely unregulated in several states within SSA. For instance, millions of people are denied the ability to participate in elections. Furthermore, in those states where elites compete for control over scarce resources, poorly regulated election processes often lead to surges in violence. This has been the case in Angola, Côte d'Ivoire, Nigeria, and Zimbabwe. In Zimbabwe, for instance, election processes have never been regarded as free and fair. Not only have thousands of voters been turned away from the polls, there are often serious discrepancies between initially tallied votes and later-announced results. Moreover, Robert Mugabe's regime has been marked by high levels of threatened and actual violence throughout the process. Opposition parties and civilian

dissenters of Mugabe's government bear the brunt of this violence resulting in a population that is reluctant to speak out against its ominous leader.

Not only may the use of threats and violence condition political passivity, it also has the capacity to incite political violence among citizens themselves. For instance, patterns of violence during elections may cultivate coup mentalities in power-hungry individuals. In an environment of violent political oppression, such individuals may be motivated to insurrection, perceiving it as the only means for gaining power. In this way, political oppression may increase a state's risk of violent conflict.

On a more positive note, quality of elections has improved since independence in those countries practicing multi-party elections. The efficiency of electoral administrations has improved in many cases and the number of elections per year regarded as "free and fair" has increased. Moreover, opposition candidates and parties have more freedom to campaign, suffering less from intimidation from incumbents.

International Response to Political Oppression in Africa

The international community has been trying for decades to advance political stability and equality in Africa. Such efforts have included military interventions, economic sanctions, and conditional aid. The effects of these efforts have ranged from counter-effective to highly effective. Although the international community has many tools for encouraging sound governance, its power to actually affect political behavior is limited.

Since the end of the Cold War, the most prominent approach for combating political oppression has been to promote democracy. In SSA, attempts to democratize nations have resulted in moderate success and, although the majority of African states today hold regular elections, political participation of traditionally marginalized groups is relatively limited. By and large, political rights are mostly enjoyed by supporters of political incumbents. Dissidents, on the other hand, are still frequently subject to intimidation and violence. Also, little progress has been made to ensure political representation and participation of rural populations. Nonetheless, democratic ideologies continue to spread, and as of 2009, roughly 90 percent of SSA countries have begun to hold regular elections. The international community's most powerful tool may lie in its ability to spread democratic norms.

The Role of NGOs in the Fight against Political Oppression

Recent literature indicates that NGOs play an important role in fighting political oppression. Human-rights NGOs, for instance, are well placed to mobilize local and international pressure against authoritarian governments. They are often the only agencies on the ground, which gives them a unique vantage point for observing rights abuses and building close relationships with local populations.

Although NGOs play a significant role in reporting on and confronting oppressive regimes, they lack necessary leverage to persuade governments to alter their practices. In some cases, NGOs may actually impede policy transformation in authoritarian regimes. One reason for this is that once significant political reforms are under way, NGOs often lack necessary tools to effectively support further reforms. When shortcomings in capacity become evident, local populations tend to lose confidence in those agencies. Ruling elites frame the activities of NGOs and other agencies to their advantage by depicting external interventions as “neo-colonial” or by accusing supporters and beneficiaries of those agencies as being unpatriotic.

In many cases, NGOs are constrained by national laws that aim to limit their work. Authoritarian governments frequently refuse to allow pro-democracy activities to occur within their territory. This is perhaps the most common impediment to NGO activity in African states. In Kenya, for instance, NGOs that seek to help torture victims to sue their perpetrators are generally denied approval to operate by the Ministry of Social Affairs—on the grounds that such activism would threaten public order. Not only are NGOs frequently denied permission to work with oppressed populations, they are often the targets of threatened or actual state violence. Still, there are thousands of NGOs in SSA working to improve the livelihood of millions of people. Their work will surely continue to play a vital role in abating political oppression.

Conclusion

Personalistic politics followed the oppressive footsteps of European colonists in Africa. Left to their own devices, many rulers within SSA doled out governmental and judicial positions to close personal contacts. This practice has not only tended to negate civilian participation in government life, it has also left many states vulnerable to violent overthrows by individuals and groups who see no alternative for exercising political agency. Even elections held under the guise of democracy have not been free from incumbent manipulation and violence. Moreover, many governments across SSA continue to impede the development of a strong civil society for fear of impact on the ruling elites.

On the bright side, democratic ideology has been gaining traction in SSA since the early 1990s. Today, the majority of countries in this region hold multi-party elections. In addition, civil society groups, advocating for rights to political participation and freedom of association, are becoming more prevalent across the African sub-continent and less encumbered by heavy-handed elites. As democratic ideologies become more pervasive in Africa, political oppression is likely to be challenged and even diminished but it is a very hard and long process.

Annotations

Ahmed, A.G.M. and Samia E.H El Nagar. 2003. “When Political Parties Fail: Sudan’s Democratic Conundrum.” In African Political Parties: Evolution, Institutionalism and Governance. Edited by M. A. M. Salih. London: Pluto Press.

Annotation: In this section, Ahmed and El Nagar address the failure of Sudan to establish democracy. The authors focus primarily on the development of Sudanese nationalism and the emergence of political parties. According to the authors, a major cause of political instability, corruption and violence in Sudan is the colonial legacy, which centralized the government in the North through educated elites, collectively neglected the South, and promoted fragmentation along clan lines. While the authors assert the importance of civil society organizations in fostering harmony across ethnic divides, they refrain from lending confidence to the capacity of such groups to improve Sudan's toxic political environment. In sum, this section may be useful for individuals interested in learning about various challenges that undermine political stability in Sudan, but it may not be useful for those interested in researching ways to address those challenges.

Akin, Wanda M. 2005. "Justice on the Cheap." *Thomas Jefferson Law Review* 28 (1):19-28.

Annotation: In this brief paper, Akin discusses the troubled relationship between economy and justice in Sierra Leone. Her primary contention is that too many resources have been and continue to be spent on costly trials of human rights violators instead of being used to alleviate poverty. Akin questions whether the Special Court for Sierra Leone is part of a broader international effort to promote social justice and also what constitutes the Court's "quality of justice." She concludes that the legitimacy and integrity of the Special Court of Sierra Leone are dubious and thus expenditures toward the entire justice system of the country should be reassessed. From her perspective, national and international funds would be better spent towards economic development and anti-corruption programs. Were this to occur, crime would likely diminish. Akin makes several intriguing points in this paper but fails to organize her ideas in a cohesive manner.

Alexander, Jocelyn. 2006. "Legacies of Violence in Matabeleland, Zimbabwe." In Violence, Political Culture, and Development in Africa. Edited by P. Kaarsholm. Oxford: James Currey, Ltd.

Annotation: In this chapter, Alexander explores the relationship between politics and civilians' memory of past violence and oppression in Matabeleland, Zimbabwe. Using her own field research, she demonstrates the plight of Zimbabweans to confront their memories of violence and to become part of their nation's historical narrative. Through her discussions of elections in Matabeleland, Alexander demonstrates the influence of collective narratives on the political environment. This short, but compelling piece is very important to discourse on peacemaking and peacebuilding in fragmented societies. Firstly, it lends needed recognition and honor to the experiences of those who have been marginalized and abused by their governments. Secondly, it demonstrates the importance of bringing local concerns to national and regional attention.

Anglin, Douglass G. 2006. "The African Peer Review of Political Governance: Precedence, Problematics, and Prospects." In Democratic Reform in Africa: Its Impact on Governance and Poverty Alleviation. Edited by M. Ndulo. Oxford: James Currey, Ltd.

Annotation: The author of this chapter examines the merits and problems of the program for peer reviews of governance practices administered by the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD). In his lengthy essay, Anglin discusses the concerns of social critics that NEPAD was neither inspired by Africans themselves, nor developmentally oriented. In order to comparatively evaluate NEPAD, Anglin describes peer review mechanisms engineered by both the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and the African Commission in Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR). After describing the difficulties involved in implementing the "monumental" program, Anglin concludes that although NEPAD aims to advance high standards for good governance, it contains numerous ambiguities and funding problems. However, its main constraint is the lack of confidence from regional leaders who are reluctant to both criticize their neighbors and to subject themselves to scrutiny. Overall, this chapter is rich in useful information for addressing issues of governance monitoring in Africa.

Armah, Ayi Kwei. 2009. "African elections, ending the violence." *New African* (February): 32-37.

Annotation: In this short article, Armah argues that election violence is a systemic problem, requiring deep analyses and reorganization. According to his analysis of elections in Africa, established political institutions tend to perpetuate violence because of self-reinforcing mechanisms. What is needed are new mechanisms constructed to ensure statistical accuracy of votes. Armah proposes removing political figures from vote counting and replacing them with skilled, Pan-African professionals. While Armah makes a strong case for revising procedures for vote-counting in African elections, he fails to explain how his proposed vote-counting procedures would actually abate violence.

Barkan, Joel D. 2006. "Democracy in Africa: What Future?" In Democratic Reform in Africa: Its Impact on Governance and Poverty Alleviation. Edited by M. Ndulo. Oxford: James Currey, Ltd.

Annotation: The author discusses implications for the future of democratic reform in Africa with a focus on impediments to democracy. Barkan briefly describes Africa's process of liberalization from the end of colonial rule until the 21st century. He then provides perspectives on this process from the points of view of optimists and realists. Optimists urge that important strides have been made in advancing civil society, free press, and oversight mechanisms. Realists maintain that African civil societies are still relatively weak, press freedom and political access have not made their way to rural areas, and legislative oversight for maintaining checks on central government is grossly inadequate. Barkan suggests that future prospects for further democracy in Africa will vary across the continent due to the many differences between the polities of Africa's many nations. He expects that more African states will emerge as aspiring democracies, while authoritarian states that are mired in conflict will face highly protracted transitions. Overall, this essay is a simple snapshot of the discourse on the extent of democratization in Africa.

Bratton, Michael. 1989. "Review: Beyond the State: Civil Society and Associational Life in Africa." *World Politics* 41 (3): 407-430.

Annotation: In an effort to explore various frameworks for analyzing and facilitating the emergence of associational groups, Bratton reviews five books that analyze state-society relations in Africa. His approach is to interact with the frameworks presented in each of these books and to show how they fail to appreciate the various and important roles played by associational groups (i.e. civil society). Bratton suggests that even though African political elites lack commitment to civil liberties and democracy, lack of strong governance may widen political spaces in which associational groups can grow. He concludes that more attention should be paid to the nuanced effects of civil society on economy, governance and the state in general. Instead of asserting his claims and supporting them with other research and literature, he discusses the inadequacies of existing ideas and frameworks. Though he makes a strong case, it is possible that Bratton merely presented a highly skewed representation of each book in order to support his arguments.

Carayannis, Tatiana. 2008. "Elections in the DRC: The Bemba Surprise." Washington DC: United States Institute of Peace.

Annotation: In this article, Carayannis discusses the 2006 elections in the DRC in which a notorious rebel leader, Jean-Pierre Bemba nearly clinched the presidency. Bemba, who claimed that his campaign was motivated by Kinshasa's disregard for human rights, became the leader of the Congolese Liberation Movement (MLC). This party aimed to fight nepotism and political corruption, as well as to cultivate civilian administrations within the territories it captured. Carayannis highlights both the characteristics of Bemba and the alleged criminal activities of Bemba's MLC, which included murder, rape, and cannibalism. According to Carayannis, the MLC gained political legitimacy despite its apparent human rights violations because it had the most well-articulated political and economic program of all opposition parties running against the incumbent, Joseph Kabila. However, Bemba's military force compromised both the legitimacy of his own party and that of opposition parties in general when it sparked a massacre in 2006. Carayannis concludes her article recommending that the international community work to normalize the political system in the DRC and protect against the demise of opposition politics.

Casper, Gretchen and Michelle M. Taylor. 1996. Negotiating Democracy: Transitions from Authoritarian Rule. Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

Annotation: In this book, Casper and Taylor employ case-study analyses to explore various components that either inhibit or support the transition from authoritarianism to democracy. Countries were selected for study across the regions of Africa, Asia, Latin America, and Southern and East-Central Europe. The authors investigate various driving factors behind relative levels of democracy emphasizing the importance of inter-actor relationships (e.g. elites vis-à-vis the general public). A major strength of the book is its methodological framework for

addressing what occurs in both successful and failed attempts of states to transition to democracies. Perhaps the most pervasive weakness of the book is its insistence on using a game-theoretical approach to explain why various nations fail to consolidate democracy. That is, by adhering to game-theory, the authors unwittingly generalize motivations of actors across their specific case-studies.

Coldham, Simon. 2000. "Criminal Justice Policies in Commonwealth Africa: Trends and Prospects." *Journal of African Law* 44 (2): 218-238.

Annotation: In this article, the author explores ways in which Commonwealth African states address crime. He notes that penal policies in these states have tended to follow antiquated policies inherited from colonization, which were based on retribution and deterrence. However, the Commonwealth states have been forced to confront new kinds of crime such as money laundering to which they have manifested a variety of policy responses. The author finds a consensus among the Commonwealth African governments on the issue of punishment, who regard punishment as the core feature of preventing and addressing crime. These governments have instituted punishments, exceeding those inherited from the colonial period, and have neglected to pursue alternative strategies to combat crime. The article ends abruptly with a short discussion on the problems of corrupt governments and weak states, which themselves are perpetrators and facilitators of crime. In short, the article provides an informative survey on the issues confronting Commonwealth African states in addressing crime, but lacks a deep analysis of the problem.

Coltart, David. 2008. "A Decade of Suffering in Zimbabwe: Economic Collapse and Political Repression under Robert Mugabe." *Development Policy Analysis*. Washington, DC: Cato Institute, Center for Global Liberty and Prosperity.

Annotation: Robert Mugabe's repressive regime is the subject of this stark and pithy report. The author describes how economic mismanagement and political oppression have crippled the population of Zimbabwe, turning it into one of Africa's most impoverished nations. Zimbabwe is a place where neither freedom of speech nor freedom of assembly exists and where the ruler is notorious for using violence against his opponents. Coltart employs a historical approach to describe how Mugabe systematically brought his country to a state of ruins. He describes the demise of the manufacturing and mining industries as well as Mugabe's racist policies against whites, the latter of which has caused the tourism industry to decay. The article is a descriptive account of the nature of Mugabe's regime and does not provide much analysis. It would be more useful for those who are unfamiliar with the history of Mugabe's regime and less useful for those who are interested in a deep analysis of political corruption in Zimbabwe.

Dunn, Kevin C. 2009. "'Sons of the Soil' and Contemporary State Making: Autochthony, Uncertainty and Political Violence in Africa." *Third World Quarterly* 30 (1): 113-127.

Annotation: This article offers a fascinating look into the political manifestations of autochthony. Dunn describes autochthony as an ideology by which individuals are convinced of their indigeneity to particular land and that this indigeneity represents an intrinsic right to rule their land. Dunn explores particular cases of political violence (e.g. Rwanda genocide) in Africa through the conduit of this framework. In doing so, he effectively argues that autochthonous ideologies tend to underpin xenophobic violence in Africa. His article ties directly to Neocosmos' analysis of xenophobic violence in South Africa. At the same time, Dunn points out that Africa has experienced a flux of peoples across its land, making claims to indigeneity impossible to prove. What is most useful about this article is Dunn's assertion that autochthonous violence is increasing as a result of contemporary trends in globalization and state-making. Dunn does not examine how to address this issue, rather he presents his arguments objectively, leaving the issue open for further debate.

El-Khawas, Mohamed A., and Ndumbe, J. Anyu. 2006. Democracy, Diamonds and Oil: Politics in Today's Africa. New York: Nova Science Publishers.

Annotation: Through several candid case studies, this book examines the causes behind African leaders' failure to establish political stability and economic development. Specifically, the authors consider corruption, governmental organization, economic deterioration vis-à-vis social order, and civil war. The main conclusion is that authoritarian governments tend to squander resources and ignore economic development. Such governments lead to high unemployment, political chaos, and ethnic conflicts. In order to ameliorate the effects of corruption, the authors emphasize the need for democratic reform, namely in the form of multi-party governance. Overall, this well-resourced book is both rich in relevant information and cogent. For those who are interested in learning about the political underpinning of economics and valuable resources in Africa, this book is an excellent source.

Fombad, Charles Manga. 2002. "The Protection of Freedom of Expression in the Public Service Media in Southern Africa: a Botswana Perspective." *The Modern Law Review* 65 (5): 649-675.

Annotation: Fombad critically examines the public service media (PSM) in Southern Africa and particularly in Botswana. He begins with a historical look at the evolution and extent of freedom of expression in southern Africa, noting that nearly all states in the region recognize the right within their constitutions. He then focuses his discussion on the concept and evolution of the PSM, which, he proclaims, is an important tool for disseminating information, education, and entertainment in the region. He identifies six critical features of PSM, among which are independence from the state, impartiality, and accessibility. At the time the article was written in 2002, the PSM in Botswana was controlled by the National Broadcasting Board (NBB)—a proxy of the government. Fombad warns that government control of media outlets, such as the PSM, may pose serious threats to the integrity of democracy. Rather than suggesting ways in which the government might relinquish control over the media or external actors might influence government behavior, Fombad essentially leaves the issue up for question.

Hyden, Goran. 2006. *African Politics in Perspective*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Annotation: This book represents fifty years of research on African politics, examining the place of African politics in the broader discipline of comparative politics. In this work, Hyden explores various issues such as the legacy of movement approaches to political change, the “big man rule,” and gender. Regarding best practices for advancing political viability in Africa, Hyden breaks from the descriptive approach of the first ten chapters and offers his own opinions (Chapters 11-12). Specifically, he emphasizes the role of donor communities in effecting positive political change. Ultimately, the book is best described as a survey on politics in Africa, ergo, its breadth is far greater than its depth, rendering it a useful tool for newcomers to discourse on African politics and a mere review for others.

Human Rights Watch. 1994. “Prison Conditions in South Africa.” In *Africa Watch Prison Project*. New York: Human Rights Watch.

Annotation: Research for this report was conducted following a series of political reforms that emerged at the end of apartheid in South Africa. Among the many issues addressed were overcrowding, racial discrimination, unauthorized disciplinary measures, and information access between prisoners and the outside world (including the press). The primary recommendation of Human Rights Watch (HRW) for the South African government and Department of Correctional Services was to implement systems for monitoring the behavior and practices in prisons in order to enforce new policies of prison reform. Representative of the nature of the work of HRW, this report is objective, descriptive, and succinct. Even though this report is over a decade old, it provides a useful account of the extent of systemic oppression of alleged criminals. It may also be a useful tool for comparing more recent reports on South African prison conditions apropos of tracking the success or failure of prison reform policies.

Human Rights Watch. 2009. “Uganda: End Torture by Anti-Terror Unit.” (April 8). Available online: <http://www.hrw.org/en/news/2009/04/08/uganda-end-torture-anti-terror-unit>.

Annotation: In this report, Human Rights Watch implores the Ugandan government to cease unlawful arrest, detention and torture by its anti-terrorism unit. Suspects arrested by the unit (called JATT) are Muslims, many of which have been accused of being linked to al-Qaeda. HRW points out in this largely descriptive article that the Ugandan government has responsibilities under international law to investigate allegations of abuses by its forces and to hold those found guilty accountable. The organization recognizes the culture of impunity that characterizes the Ugandan government as well as the gross lack of oversight in its judicial system. Unfortunately, HRW does not include any measures for recourse available to those who have been victimized by JATT, nor does the article lay out any plan to pressure the Ugandan government to honor its responsibilities under international law.

Ibelema, Minabere. 2008. "The African Press, Civic Cynicism, and Democracy." Edited by P. Seib, Palgrave Macmillan Series in International Political Communication. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.

Annotation: Stressing the mutually reinforcing relationship between political structures and civic values, Ibelema argues that civil society is the mechanism by which corruption can be reduced. From the author's perspective, political corruption is not specific to elites; rather it permeates into and arises from all levels of society. Audaciously, Ibelema calls for cultural change in many African societies. The media, he argues is an aptly placed vehicle for promoting the transformation of civic values. While Ibelema makes a strong and well-supported argument for the potential for the media to advance democratic ideologies he pays insufficient attention to marginalized populations of rural Africa whom have relatively little access to media outlets.

Kaarsholm, Preben. 2006. "Violence as Signifier: Politics and Generational Struggle in KwaZulu-Natal." In Violence, Political Culture and Development in Africa. Edited by P. Kaarsholm. Oxford: James Currey, Ltd.

Annotation: In this chapter, Kaarsholm examines the ways in which violence has unfolded and has been used within a particular slum settlement in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. Prior to stating his own arguments, Kaarsholm first discusses previous research performed by two other authors in an effort to develop the context of violence in Africa on which he builds his own statements. The author uses his own field data from questionnaires and interviews conducted in KwaZulu-Natal to support his contention that contemporary violence amongst the youth in that area is symbolic of a decay of respect for authority. According to the author, the violence he studies is a reactionary manifestation to the experience of social marginalization and unemployment. Surprisingly, Kaarsholm refrains from holding the South African government accountable for either failing to attend to the needs of the people of KwaZulu-Natal or to address the violence there. The chapter concludes without any case for action being made.

Kayizzi-Mugerwa, Steve (ed.). 2003. Reforming Africa's Institutions: Ownership, Incentives, and Capabilities. New York: United Nations University Press.

Annotation: This book provides an examination of the relative efficacy of institutional reform in Sub-Saharan Africa. As an edited book comprised of thirteen authors, this work offers expert-guided analyses of attempts at institutional reform across Africa, as well as suggestions for improvement. Civil society and local governance capacities weigh heavily in most of the sections of this book. Surprisingly, the book pays little attention to the root causes that hinder institutional reform (e.g. inter-ethnic hostility). Thus, the book would likely be more useful for policymakers and individuals interested in a quantitative analysis of institutional reform in Africa than those interested in root causes of reform failure.

Levy, Brian. 2006. "Are Africa's Economic Reforms Sustainable?: Bringing Governance Back In." In Democratic Reform in Africa: Its Impact on Governance and Poverty Alleviation. Edited by M. Ndulo. Oxford: James Currey, Ltd.

Annotation: In this section, Levy analyzes the viability of Africa's economic reforms vis-à-vis democratization and governance. Levy divides his analysis into four components: a framework for analyzing governance-economy interactions; a review of neopatrimonialism and subsequent structural adjustment; an empirical overview of the impact of reform; and, an assessment of the sustainability of the governance underpinnings in the reforming economies. He then focuses his analysis on the extent and adjustments of market and macroeconomic reforms of twenty-one African countries. The criteria by which reform-success/failure are determined include: GDP, agricultural value, industrial value, and business-government relations. From his information-dense, yet, concise analysis, Levy concludes that decentralizing reforms that rapidly provide resources to and empower communities and expenditure accountability reforms, both show high potential for improving governance.

Lindberg, Staffan I. 2006. Democracy and Elections in Africa. Baltimore: The John Hopkins University Press.

Annotation: This book provides a comprehensive analysis of how and why political systems within Africa come to manifest various levels of democracy and authoritarianism. In this book, Lindberg looks specifically at elections process, analyzing participation, competition and legitimacy. Elections processes are taken to embody many of the components that characterize one or another African state as democratic or undemocratic. This highly readable book guides the reader through the fundamental nature and process of elections, including an operationalization of democratic qualities of elections. From this basis, the book considers the features of elections over time, suggesting various causal mechanisms inherent in elections processes which undermine democracy in Africa. While Lindberg provides readers with a fairly succinct and useful analysis of African elections, he overstates the power of elections to "breed democracy," and fails to fully address the capacity of some election processes to undermine democratic values.

Mattes, Robert and Michael Bratton. 2007. "Learning About Democracy in Africa: Awareness, Performance, and Experience." *American Journal of Political Science* 51 (1): 191-217.

Annotation: In this article, Mattes and Bratton assess several indicators of popular demand for democracy in Africa, emphasizing the importance of civilian perceptions of the "supply" of democracy. The authors point out that popular preference for democracy as opposed to other forms of government is highly dependent upon Africans' perceptions of democracy and their experience of it vis-à-vis their values. For instance, if an individual or a particular group of people experiences exclusion from political participation under a purported democracy, they will be disinclined to support actual democracy. Confidence in democracy is also affected by the behaviors of elected officials. Those who experience oppression at the hands of elected leaders

are likely to denounce democratic election processes. This article provides an incisive look into why African civilians might or might not demand democracy in their nations. The findings of the authors would be useful to both policy makers and institutions who wish to promote the acceptance of democracy in undemocratic African nations.

Mbaku, John M. 2008. "Corruption Cleanups in Africa: Lessons from Public Choice Theory." *Journal of Asian and African Studies* 43 (4): 427-456.

Annotation: In response to the apparent inability of current development models to effectively reduce poverty and corruption in Africa, Mbaku suggests that new approaches are urgently needed. Mbaku assumes a strictly economic, public-choice theoretical approach, arguing that the dissolution of corruption in Africa must start with a modification of the incentives faced by market participants. Adhering steadfastly to this approach, Mbaku fails to address the role of ethnocentricity and other ideologies in corruption. Mbaku makes a strong argument for altering incentive structures, but the usefulness of his analysis is much too limited to readers who are interested in a holistic approach to fighting corruption in Africa.

Monitola, Gabriella R., and Robert W. Jackman. 2002. "Sources of Corruption: A Cross-Country Study." *British Journal of Political Science* 32 (1): 147-170.

Annotation: This purpose of this article is to examine why government corruption is more pervasive in some societies than in others. The authors spend the first third of the paper assessing various approaches and models for examining corruption. This section is thick with statistics-phraseology, which may make it difficult for readers to sift out essential arguments. After an abstract account of the various mechanisms used to analyze corruption variables, the authors present the following key findings: Political competitiveness associated with democracy inhibits corruption as does economic development; and the size of government is unrelated to political corruption. This article may be more useful for readers who are suited for deciphering highly statistical presentations of information. For others, the article may be a frustrating read as the authors avoided translating their work into clear and cogent paragraphs.

Munro, William A. 2001. "The Political Consequences of Local Electoral Systems: Democratic Change and the Politics of Differential Citizenship in South Africa." *Comparative Politics* 33 (3): 295-313.

Annotation: Munro examines the construction of a local electoral system in KwaZulu-Natal province, South Africa. One of Munro's primary contentions is that local electoral institutions in this region were designed to entrench "differential citizenship rights and meanings of citizenship" for rural and urban populations. What resulted was a fragile democracy that afforded rural citizens little associational autonomy to advocate for their human rights as well as a perpetuating cycle of political participation based on clientelism. Thus, citizens of the KwaZulu-Natal province suffer from systemically limited civil and political rights. Though this article lacks concision, it provides an excellent example of how differential actualization and

protection of civil and political rights can impede both economic development and democratic consolidation.

Muriaas, Ragnhild L. 2009. "Local Perspectives on the 'Neutrality' of Traditional Authorities in Malawi, South Africa and Uganda." *Commonwealth and Comparative Politics* 41 (1): 28-51.

Annotation: In this article, Muriaas examines how local actors in Malawi, Uganda and South Africa interpret claims of non-partisanship among the traditional leaders of their respective countries. In his examination, he points out the relationship between pre-colonial leadership and post-colonial authoritarianism. According to his argument, the tenacity of deeply personalistic relations in politics among the three countries contributes to the pervasiveness of patron-client dynamics between traditional leaders and incumbent parties and thus, to partisan politics. Muriaas concludes that the lack of neutrality among traditional leaders is caused by the dependence of these leaders on the government to provide needed resources. This article provides an intriguing look at the relationship between traditional African leaders and central governments. It does not, however, provide possible solutions to address the issue of partisan politics in Africa, nor any means of recourse for marginalized civilians who are most affected by such political systems.

Nagel, Mechthild. 2008. "I Write What I Like?: African Prison Intellectuals and the Struggle for Freedom." *The Journal of Pan African Studies* 2 (3): 68-80.

Annotation: In this article, Nagel presents a view of African penal systems from the perspective of famous former prisoners such as Nelson Mandela and Ngugi wa Thiong'o. Through various narratives of these former prisoners, Nagel discusses the ironies of African judicial systems in general and penal codes in particular. His predominant argument is that African states as they exist today were unsuited for European forms of justice-administration. Pre-colonial Africa consisted of hundreds of kingdoms and chieftancies, each of which had developed its own form of meting out justice. Nagel depicts European-imposed penal codes as an ironic form of injustice on Africans. Having been conditioned to apply non-native mechanisms of justice, present-day African states are notorious for administering disproportionate sentences and fines on alleged criminals. Nagel concludes his short piece on an optimistic note, describing how some African states are pushing to revive traditional judicial systems and noting that several former and infamous African prisons have been shut down.

Neocosmos, Michael. 2008. "The Politics of Fear and the Fear of Politics: Reflections on Xenophobic Violence in South Africa." *Journal of Asian and African Studies* 43 (6): 586-594.

Annotation: In this article, Neocosmos offers an insightful and cogent examination of xenophobic violence in South Africa. While many scholars insist that poverty is the sole cause of this violence, Neocosmos suggests that the poverty explanation fails to explain why certain groups are the targets of violence in South Africa. Departing from a strictly economic approach to explaining violence in South Africa, Neocosmos employs a political-hegemonic approach. He

argues that the state has promoted politics of fear by convincing indigenous South Africans that their country is being invaded by illegal immigrants who threaten their way of life. The South African state, according to the author, is using its indigenous population as an apparatus of abuse against immigrants. Thus, South Africa is promoting a culture of impunity and xenophobia, both of which are more appropriate explanations of the country's violence than mere economic accounts. Neocosmos' position as director of Global Movements Research in South Africa lends much credibility to his arguments.

Opoku, Darko K. 2008. "Political Dilemmas of Indigenous Capitalist Development in Africa: Ghana Under the Provisional National Defense Council." *Africa Today* 55 (2): 25-50.

Annotation: Using Ghana as a case study, this article highlights the political obstacles to capitalism in Africa. During the era of its Provisional National Defense Council (PNDC), Ghana emerged as an exemplar of governmental reform. Yet, the Ghanaian economy soon experienced decline due, in part, to state antagonism toward indigenous capitalists and disregard for property rights—both of which deterred investment. Opoku asserts that short-sighted policymakers erroneously mistook the effects of statism as effects of flaws inherent within the capitalist system of distribution. As the economy fell, anyone with relative wealth was deemed suspicious and was ostracized. Based on his intensive research, Opoku reports that capitalism, which is widely regarded as inextricably linked with exploitative colonial policies, has failed to achieve ideological legitimacy across much of Africa. His detailed and multidimensional report is illuminating to the debate on the inability of capitalism to gain traction in Africa.

Press, Robert M. 2009. "Candles in the Wind: Resisting Repression in Liberia (1979-2003)." *Africa Today* 55 (3): 3-22.

Annotation: In this article, Press examines a Liberian social movement in which people advocated for human rights and democratic freedom despite the absence of external help or favorable circumstances. In an effort to understand the conditions that facilitated the social movement, Press conducted approximately fifty interviews with key Liberian activists and other "knowledgeable observers" and conducted numerous archival and literature reviews. From his research, Press posits that the Liberian social movement endured with some success over twenty years because of strong commitment on the part of many courageous human rights activists and well-crafted use of media outlets to communicate with the international community. Unfortunately, Press neglects to discuss possible reasons why Liberia's social movement maintained traction and movements elsewhere in Africa did not. His article leaves the reader to question what was special about Liberians and how they managed to make use of the media despite the government control of the local media.

Reno, William. 1998. Warlord Politics and African States. Boulder: Lynne Rienner Publishers.

Annotation: In contrast to the focus of several works on the need for institutional reform in Africa, Reno looks at the particular circumstances in which corrupt African leaders are driven to

manage external challenges and promote old “patronage politics.” A common pattern that Reno observes in his four case-studies is the inclination of corrupt leaders to construct various reform plans as a means to improve relations with powerful and wealthy external actors and to refrain from following through with the plans. The bulk of the book is spent on the analysis of four particular “warlord states”: Sierra Leone, Liberia, Nigeria, and DR Congo. Reno concludes the book with a brief suggestion that international energies should be directed towards building civil-society capacity as a means to mitigate warlord politics and political corruption in general. Unfortunately, Reno does little more than offer this mere suggestion in his conclusion, leaving the work of considering possible solutions to the reader.

_____. 2006. “Insurgencies in the Shadow of State Collapse.” In Violence, Political Culture and Development in Africa. Edited by P. Kaarsholm. Oxford: James Currey, Ltd.

Annotation: In this section, Reno attempts to explain the ideologies that lead individuals to form opportunistic militant groups following state collapse. He points out that, faced with similar circumstances, multiple groups develop in the same place but evince different goals and strategies. Reno suggests that a common cause for variation between militant groups can be linked to incumbent rulers’ desire to avoid centralizing military command in their countries. Such rulers may manipulate factional conflicts within security forces, such as by creating multiple “anti-crime” or tax-enforcement units. Concluding his essay, Reno suggests that the nature of fragmentation of incumbent patronage networks plays a key role in inhibiting the rise of revolutionary groups. In sum, Reno’s theoretical arguments are both well organized and supported. One constraint on the usefulness of his essay is its focus on one particular explanation for explaining incidence of militant opportunism, rather than examining alternative explanations.

Rosenblum, Peter. 1994. “Prison Conditions in Zaire.” *Africa Watch/Prison Project*. New York: Human Rights Watch.

Annotation: For this report, Human Rights Watch conducted investigations of four prisons in Zaire (DR Congo) in order to assess security mechanisms, physical components, and to investigate crises such as prison deaths. In its investigation, HRW found that none of the prison magistrates had been paid in four months, the condition of most prison cells was deplorable, and many of the prisoners were malnourished, in need of medical attention, and in some cases, abused. After addressing general findings, the report provides a detailed assessment of each visited prison. One of the most interesting sections of the report describes the culture of Zaire’s prisons. In this section, HRW discusses the involvement of prisoners in overseeing institutional functioning of the prisons. Finally, several useful appendices are provided in the back of the report, which provide maps and lists of standards for the treatment of prisoners per the UN. Overall, the report is well-organized, reasonably descriptive and highly informative.

Schmitz, Hans Peter. 2006. *Transnational Mobilization and Domestic Regime Change: Africa in Perspective*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.

Annotation: Schmitz examines various effects of external promotion of human rights and democracy on the political regimes of Kenya and Uganda. He is primarily concerned with the inability of international institutions to support transitional processes towards democracy past initial phases. A major hindrance of international capacity in promoting transparent and democratic governance in Africa, the author argues, is the myopic focus of international entities on elites. He argues that NGOs are better placed to support later transitional phases in regime change because of their roles grassroots efforts to support democracy. Schmitz's longitudinal analysis of the relationship between transnational actors on political oppression and regime change in Kenya and Uganda is highly systematic and reasonably thorough. Schmitz is very precise in laying out his arguments and ends each chapter with a cogent conclusion. This book would be useful to policymakers, international organizations, and NGOs who are interested in revising best practices for promoting successful regime change in historically corrupt African governments.

Schoenteich, Martin. 2008. "Pre-Trial Detention and Human Rights in Africa." In Human Rights in African Prisons. Edited by J. Sarkin. Cape Town: Human Sciences Research Council.

Annotation: In this section, Schoenteich points out gaps between African states' *de jure* and *de facto* compliance with international standards relating to pre-trial detention. While Africa does not exhibit statistically high numbers of pre-trial detainees, the relative depravity of Africa's prisons presents egregious implications for the rights and general wellbeing of detainees. Schoenteich spends the first part of the section describing the primary mechanisms in place for protecting prisoner's rights (e.g. ICCPR and the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights). The strongest points made by Schoenteich include the following: excessively long pre-trial detention of the breadwinners of poor families may force the families to sell off their assets, deepening their poverty and, squalid prison conditions encourage the spread of disease. However, he does not include mortality statistics to support his contention that sub-optimal prison conditions significantly increase the risk of disease. In addition, he iterates that Africa has relatively low rates of incarceration. Though readers may assume that African prison conditions are in need of improvement, Schoenteich fails to provide a strong case for this.

Szeftel, Morris. 2000. "Governance and Underdevelopment: Accumulation and Africa's 'Catastrophic Corruption.'" *Review of African Political Economy* 27 (84): 287-306.

Annotation: In this article, Szeftel explores the tension that exists between the efforts of international creditors and donors to abate corruption in poor states and the tendency of corrupt governments in poor states to exploit the aid of those creditors and donors. Szeftel begins by informing the reader of the post-colonial progression of political corruption in Africa, asserting that the international community has begun to develop a tolerance for it. He then takes an unexpected turn by suggesting that discourse on political corruption in Africa and approaches of the world's major aid agencies have been inappropriately focused on the consequences of corruption rather than its causes. He points out that there are misconceptions about the legitimacy of power in capitalist societies as well as the relationship between perceived levels of

corruption and patterns of capital accumulation. Such misconceptions are, according to Szeftel, perpetuating cycles of corruption in Africa. Szeftel's insights into the problematic nature of the anti-corruption strategies employed by the international community are both fascinating and provocative.

United Nations Economic Commission for Africa. 2005. "African Governance Report." Addis Ababa: Economic Commission for Africa.

Annotation: The information gathered for this report is based on data and analyses from the National Country Reports on governance, contracted by the Economic Commission for Africa (ECA). This fairly thorough report assesses democratization, public financial management, private sector development, institutional attributes, and human rights enforcement within twenty-seven countries as part of a broad effort to assess monitoring progress towards good governance. What is special about the report is its empirical focus on citizen perceptions of the state of governance in their countries while simultaneously seeking to identify major capacity deficits in governance practices. The format and organization of the report is similar to a text book, making it easy to read. It also provides an abundance of qualitative and quantitative data in the form of simple charts and graphs. In addition to being an excellent source of information for anyone interested in African governance practices, it would also be a useful tool for African leaders and national and foreign policy makers.

Van Arsdale, Peter. 2006. "Ethiopia and the Issue of Terror." In Forced to Flee: Human Rights and Human Wrongs in Refugee Homelands. Oxford: Lexington Books.

Annotation: In this highly narrative and descriptive book-chapter, Van Arsdale describes the role of terror in the forced relocation of Ethiopia's Tigrayans. Van Arsdale discusses the ideology and consequences of the "Red Terror," that is, the famine-marked regime of Mengistu Haile-Mariam as well as the Meles Zanawi regime that overthrew it in the early 1990s. Among other things, Van Arsdale also discusses how inter-ethnic hostilities have undermined political transition and reform in Ethiopia and, ultimately, peace. Van Arsdale concludes the chapter by emphasizing the importance of protecting the legal rights of those who have been accused of even the most pernicious human rights violations. The chapter presents a fascinating and rather personal account of political corruption and terror in Ethiopia. However, it is neither comprehensive in its scope, nor cohesive in its organization.

Williams, Robert. 1987. Political Corruption in Africa. Hampshire: Gower Publishing Co. Ltd.

Annotation: In this book, Williams provides a succinct explanation of the pervasiveness of political corruption in Africa. Williams prudently refrains from utilizing or developing a general theory for political corruption in Africa. Instead, he addresses the major impediments to the development of comprehensive theories and emphasizes the importance of analytical diversity. Williams appropriately divides his analysis across the genesis, mechanisms and patterns of political corruption in Africa and employs a case-studies approach. Following his analysis, he

submits options for curtailing corruption, with an emphasis on inconspicuous, systemic patterns of corruption. Abating corruption, according to Williams, depends on the political will of Africa's leaders. Surprisingly, he makes no mention of international institutions and their role in reducing African political corruption. Of course, the absence of discussion of international institutions may be related to the fact that the book was written during the Cold War period. Nonetheless, despite the fact that this book was written in the 1980s, its arguments are highly pertinent to present day discourse on political corruption in Africa.

Universal Human Rights vs. Traditional Rights

By Brittany Kühn

“Increasingly, a single world standard is emerging that acknowledges rights that peoples are expected to enjoy and that states and the international community are expected to observe and protect ... states are under more scrutiny today by their own citizens, by the human rights movement, and by other states. The relations between the great powers and the decisions they make about humanitarian intervention in smaller states increasingly hinge on these ‘soft’ norms.” (Ikenberry, 91)

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR) is one of the most translated documents in the world. Its promotion of freedom, justice and peace provides a set of standards that were adopted by the United Nations General Assembly and with the support of forty-eight countries. Despite this doctrine of international values, indigenous societies often resist attempts to implement such law when it threatens to constrain traditional norms that are deeply embedded into the realm of cultural identity.

An array of practices integral to indigenous livelihood—such as a society's religion, subsistence methods, marriage practices, and healing techniques—provides threads of fabric that weave together a communal way of life. In such societies, adherence to rituals and customs are fundamental; they create a structure of distinctiveness and provide a dimension with which citizens can face the issues of day-to-day living in a meaningful way.

This cultural framework serves as fragile terrain through which global citizens must learn to navigate with caution. Traditional practices that are inconsistent with universal doctrine encounter increased opposition from UDHR advocates. When international development initiatives connect with a resistant traditional society, international standards and local culture collide. Therefore, in order for the UDHR to be utilized effectively, it needs to adopt a relative framework in areas of Sub-Saharan Africa—one that more accurately assesses needs by first increasing freedoms and self-sustainability as necessary platforms for human rights. Until these basic needs are acknowledged and adopted, human rights have no foundational support upon which to build incremental, profound change.

1. Case Study: Polygamy—Women's Rights vs. Traditional Practices

One example of a cultural practice that conflicts with progressive international norms is the observance of polygamy. Although it occurs throughout the world, African males, traditionalists in particular, maintain multiple partnerships, especially in areas with scarce environmental resources. Polygamy is believed to increase productivity and survival among children, to provide economic security to women, and to maintain strong religious values. Yet it also represents a highly contested debate between those who uphold the societal norms of traditional African communities, and those who call for implementing human rights norms.

Polygamy is legally recognized in Chad, the Congo, Gabon, the Gambia, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Tanzania, Togo, Uganda, and Zambia, to name a few. Senegal in particular has the highest rate of polygamy in Africa, with estimates ranging from fifty to seventy percent.

Despite this regional widespread recognition of multi-partnerships in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA), polygamy directly clashes with Western norms that consider bigamy a crime. Several countries have prohibited the polygamous lifestyles and some states condemn it through criminalization. As a result, polygamists often encounter difficulty with US governmental agencies while securing visas for legal immigrant status in the United States. There is also strong sentiment that polygamy creates societal problems responsible for the continuance of gender inequality, the spread of sexually transmitted diseases, marital strife, family discord, and the transmission of AIDS. Numerous organizations, such as the Campaign Against Polygamy and Women Oppression International (CAPWOI) actively discourage polygamy through education, advocacy and support.

To such advocates, polygamy represents a highly emotional issue that perpetuates the inferiority of women. Yet many African men maintain that multiple-partnership is “tradition,” suggesting deeply interwoven principles of power and priority that are not easily broken. Instead of condemning the practice, some African states have opted to provide legal protection to polygamous marriages by enforcing legal responsibilities that ensure the rights of women and children. In Namibia, for example, the constitution holds men accountable for a multitude of legal obligations favoring proper treatment of family members (Ovis 2005). Though this solution does not eradicate polygamy, many see it as a step in the direction towards acknowledging, and perhaps one day changing, the deeply ingrained traditional role polygamy signifies in many African societies.

2. Case Study: Rites of Passage—Children’s Rights vs. Traditional Practices

Whereas the controversy over polygamy remains divided, children’s rites of passage encounter overwhelming international dissent. Although there is strong international condemnation of practices that are harmful to children, many rites continue to hold significant meaning among indigenous populations. These cultural customs, such as ritual circumcision, symbolic cuts to the body, tests of endurance, and extended periods of isolation, are viewed as vital steps in the transition into adulthood in many indigenous communities.

The ritual that has prompted the most heightened international concern for human rights is female genital cutting (FGC). The practice of removing the external female genitalia for cultural, traditional or religious reasons is particularly outrageous to human rights coalitions. According to the

World Health Organization, one hundred million women have undergone the practice of circumcision, mostly in sub-Saharan Africa. It has been described by the organization as “a torture that must be stamped out.” Based on the UDHR and the Declaration on the Rights of the Child, humanitarians argue that both male and female circumcision directly violates such provisions of international law (Smith 1998).

Despite this “global consensus” against FGC, others claim such customs play a vital role in their respective communities. Young girls often express a preference for cutting in contrast to life of social exclusion without the financial security of a husband. Likewise, if boys are not circumcised, they are considered outcasts and are not accepted as members of adult male society. It is important to note that generally children do not have any say in the matter; when they are provided only one choice, alternatives and dissent are not viable options.

Such social pressures to conform to traditional rituals, particularly ones that demonstrate a transition into adulthood and indicate societal membership, are extremely powerful. They persist despite legislation that condemns practices for the health risks they pose to young individuals’ lives. In countries such as Kenya, where FGC is banned, girls sometimes bleed to death while attempting to perform circumcision on themselves out of the desire for acceptance from peers and elders. This demonstrates a deep-rooted value that can only be addressed through education and regionally accepted progressive alternatives. Clearly, practices that may be considered cultural norms in one community are regarded as child abuse in others.

3. Case Study: Faith Healers—Health Rights vs. Traditional Practices

Another multifaceted conflict between cultural rights and international human rights law comes into play through efforts to regulate traditional faith healing practices in SSA. There are an estimated twenty-thousand traditional healers in South Africa who use religious methods such as prayer and spiritual techniques to prevent illness, cure disease, and improve health. These healers treat around eighty percent of the population in the African nation of Uganda and play an arguably fundamental role in both the physical and spiritual health of individuals in regions across the continent.

Western critics of traditional faith healing challenge the legitimacy of healers by maintaining the inefficiency of their ritualized practices. They contend that faith healers use fraudulent healing techniques that reduce access to modern medicine and result in high mortality rates. For example, AIDS patients often rely on traditional healing rather than Western medicine. As a result, non-terminal illnesses sometimes result in death. Despite these concerns, traditional healers are generally more accessible and affordable in comparison to Western-trained practitioners. In rural Tanzania the ratio of doctors to the population is 1:20,000, whereas that of traditional healers is 1:25 (Njenga 2005).

Considerable efforts have been made to step in and regulate traditional medicine. In 2003, the South African parliament passed a law to standardize traditional faith healers in the country and to implement an officially recognized health care system. A council was set in place to locate healers, set standards, categorize the different types of healers and begin the process of registration—although one can argue that such processes are implemented to exclude healers altogether.

While supporters of such laws claim it exists to protect patients and minimize health risks, others insist that legal efforts undermine healers who play a highly respected cultural role for a large percentage of the African population. Many traditionalists remain wary of Western healing and its modernized techniques, preferring instead to maintain a relationship with a local healer, whose familiarity and religious purpose is preferable. There is often strong rejection of the governments' efforts to introduce a nationalized Western medicine, modernization and commercialization.

This intervention to adopt a universal system of health care fails to address the needs of the people for two reasons: first, it ignores the strong regional values and deep mistrust of foreign practices; second, it demands implementation of a health method that is not available to a majority of the public. This severe disconnect between law and practical implementation leaves both parties "lost in translation."

Unlike the complexity of the first two case studies, cultural conflicts such as medicinal practices present ways in which individuals can actually work together to integrate both traditional values and progressive practices. Many contend that traditional healers can play a crucial role in strengthening the health system in Africa through involvement in the response against HIV/AIDS. This kind of application of human rights principles within the traditional healing profession can be achieved by adopting strategies that align traditional healing with the goal of increasing health standards across the continent.

Conclusion

Traditional cultural practice is not a disease to be eradicated. Indeed, many forms of cultural distinctiveness offer valuable contributions that preserve the very essence of humanity. Cultural practices are not the target—harmful practices are.

Due to the increased interconnectedness of the global community, it is becoming difficult for nations not to respond to injustice occurring beyond their borders. As the majority often suffers at the hands of a minority's unjust practices, one may presume there is always strong support for human rights promotion. To ensure the integrity of every individual, values of a society must be genuinely adopted, maintained, and facilitated from within. When a community has access to water, food, education, and health, they are provided the dignity and knowledge to claim and own their rights. It is within the realm of increasing capabilities and resources that international contributors can play the most vital and fundamental role.

Everyone has a right to dignity, but universality is not a "one size fits all" Prescription. Variations within each society demonstrate the need for a more adaptive framework that translates to each unique language and cultural setting. Implementing human rights through force is like trying to fit a circular block into a square slot—it just will not succeed. Instead of pushing against steadfast opposition, advocates must get to the root of why universal policy conflicts with traditional ideologies in the first place. By carefully, sensitively, and honestly deconstructing cultural priorities, human rights advocates can provide tools that allow individuals to implement their own methods of change.

Initial progress often involves compromises on both sides of the human rights debate. In such instances, it is imperative to remember that true change, for an individual or a nation, never occurs without struggle. It is an incremental process—one worth working toward through partnership, one small step at a time.

Annotations

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights. 1948.

Annotation: As the first article of the universal document states, “All human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights. They are endowed with reason and conscience and should act towards one another in a spirit of brotherhood.” On December 10, 1948, the General Assembly of the United Nations adopted and proclaimed the full text of articles that arose after the Second World War. It consists of thirty articles that mandate the agreed-upon rights that human being are endowed with on an international scale. This covenant exists to uphold the rights of individuals in a way that provides a framework for treaties, constitutions and law.

“Are African Men Entitled to Multiple Wives?” BBC News Website. 2002.

http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/talking_point/debates/african_debates/2348341.stm

Annotation: The BBC News World Edition provides an online forum for international debate on controversial topics in Africa. In this edition, the news source offers a politically, culturally and ethically charged topic in order to encourage open dialogue with people from various backgrounds around the world. This particular debate addresses the issue of polygamy in Africa, and includes a wide range of varying viewpoints from individuals of differing opinions. What is most interesting and helpful about such forums is that it offers a multitude of arguments, both for and against multi-partnerships, that exposes advocates of both sides to the other's perspective and rationale.

“Traditional Medicine Practice in Contemporary Uganda.” 2003. World Bank IK Notes (54).

Annotation: By arguing for the preservation of traditional medical practices in areas such as Uganda, this article offers empirical analysis based on indigenous knowledge within the context of a local culture and environment. By assessing the health services climate within Uganda, the article details the reasons that necessitate the continuing presence of traditional healers in Africa. Citing a greater access to traditional healers in comparison to Western-trained medicinal practitioners, the article demonstrates the importance of healers by asserting that they are an integral part of the culture that treats 80 percent of the Ugandan population. Furthermore, the article states, the foreign practices of Western medicine are not widely accepted among many communities. The economic advantage of ensuring that the country does not rely upon external sources and multinational corporations for health care has prompted a strong consensus of rejection through governmental efforts to promote traditional medicine against the advances of modernization and commercialization of the Western world.

“West Africa.” Emory Law Website. 2009. <http://www.law.emory.edu/ifl/region/westafrica.html>.

Annotation: This university research site, which focuses on legal history, international law, religion and legal theory, offers a well-organized and thorough historical timeline as it relates to polygamy in West Africa. According to the research, polygamy predates Islam in West Africa and is currently practiced by varying groups, regardless of religious affiliation. Furthering the point that a faith is not the sole determinant of polygamous practices, the site states that affluence plays a larger role in determining how many women a man marries (the number of wives and children a man has determines both his status and wealth). The site continues to provide regional statistics and polygamous practices that demonstrate the extent to which multiple marriages are prevalent in African society today.

Amien, Waheeda. 2006. “Overcoming the Conflict between the Right to Freedom of Religion and Women’s Rights to Equality: A South African Case Study of Muslim Marriages.” *Human Rights Quarterly* 28 (3): 729-754.

Annotation: Waheeda Amien, lecturer of law at the University of Cape Town, illustrates South African legal reform as it relates to women’s rights, as well as the often conflicting religious rights upheld by the Muslim community. Amien explores the conflict between competing freedoms that have been identified and internationally recognized in relation to the protection of women’s rights and in the context of the judicial system and legislative procedures.

Amsden, Alice H. 2007. Escape from Empire: The Developing World's Journey through Heaven and Hell. Cambridge, MA: Massachusetts Institute of Technology Press.

Annotation: In this book, Amsden portrays the United States as both a protagonist and antagonist in the developing world. According to her post-World War II account, economically disadvantaged countries enjoyed economic growth until the 1980s when America ended its flexible policies that demonstrated an awareness of cultural diversity. Amsden claims that once laissez-faire policy took on an imperialistic tone, income inequalities and financial crises devastated developing countries. The argument provided in this book suggests that granting the freedom to economically challenged countries to determine their own policies will promote an increase in economic growth.

Ayton-Shenker, Diana. 1995. “The Challenge of Human Rights and Cultural Diversity.” United Nations Department of Public Information. Available online: <http://www.un.org/rights/dpi1627e.htm>.

Annotation: Diana Ayton-Shenker, past senior director at Mercy Corps, provides a background note to the United Nations that focuses on the current global transition in which a variety of social problems have evolved into higher levels of complexity. The piece serves to highlight the dilemma of applying a universal set of human rights to a multi-cultural and diverse world. She presents the argument that homogenizing a set of shared values creates an ethical conflict that may actually misrepresent the minority cultural practices of regional states. The argument emphasizes the need to apply cultural relativism to the implementation of human rights law in order to advance the protection of global citizens through a policy of contextual flexibility that recognizes instead of diminishes the rights of those living in a multi-cultural world.

BBC News. 2005. "Taking the AIDS Battle Forward." Available online:
<http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/4242530.stm>.

Annotation: In response to the conclusion of the United Nation's anti-poverty summit, this online BBC News article assesses the ways in which Africa can meet the Millennium Challenge goals over the following ten-year period of time. The article places particular emphasis on strategies to combat the AIDS epidemic in Swaziland and Botswana. Within the article, however, the author addresses ways in which traditional practices (particularly polygamy) have assisted in the spread of HIV and AIDS.

Baah, Richard Amoako. 2000. A Review of Human Rights in Africa: The Conflict of Implementation. Lanham, MD: University Press of America.

Annotation: The author, a native Ghanaian, demonstrates ways in which the conceptual framework of "universally" accepted Westernized human rights policy conflicts with the implementation of such practices within an African context. By focusing on the Akan people of Ghana, Baah illustrates that issues of ignorance, poverty and dire state governance fundamentally challenge the principles of human rights policy and frequently clash with the intentions of African rulers seeking non-linear agendas. Though Akan members strongly agree that all human beings are entitled to human rights, Baah indicates that they disagreed strongly with the elevation of individual rights over that of the community. This evidence indicates, in the author's opinion, a weak understanding of human rights and individual dignity and offers insight into the problematic nature of implementing a universal set of human rights in areas opposed to the principles upon which they are based.

Brown, Katrina, and Ekoko Francios. 2001. "Forest Encounters: Synergy among Agents of Forest Change in Southern Cameroon." *Society and Natural Resources* 14 (4): 269-290.

Annotation: This article looks into the interaction between agents and actors who are invested in the impact of deforestation and protection of environmental resources. It reveals the ways in

which differing economic crises have impacted local livelihood, as well as details the strategies that have developed between both companies and countries as they create alliances and encounter conflicts. The article includes a variety of policy measures that have been enacted in order to define and clarify property rights on behalf of indigenous land owners.

Brysk, Alison. 2009. Global Good Samaritans: Human Rights as Foreign Policy. New York: Oxford University Press.

Annotation: Alison Brysk, professor of political science and international studies at the University of California-Irvine, uses this book to shift the focus from United States' human rights and foreign policy to that of the smaller, yet influential nations abroad. Her book demonstrates the great lengths many of the "good guys" go to in order to uphold the promotion of human rights in countries where disaster, war and conflict have taken its place. In six case studies, Brysk details patterns of principled action in nations such as Canada and Sweden, in order to portray that even in a world of security concerns, some societies have successfully continued the campaign of common good as a pillar of national interest and played important roles in the global community.

Bureau of Democracy, Human Rights, and Labor. 2001. "Sierra Leone: Country Reports on Human Rights Practices." Washington, DC: US Department of State.

Annotation: This government document, published on the US State Department website, evaluates the human rights practices in Sierra Leone. Of the many issues discussed, polygamy and Muslim marriage practices are addressed within this human rights document. Among the many reports on the status of human rights progress (or lack of progress), women, children and religious rights are seen as the more pressing concerns in the country.

Campbell, Patricia J. and David R. Penna. 1998. "Human Rights and Culture: Beyond Universality and Relativism." *Third World Quarterly* 19 (1): 7-27.

Annotation: Written by David R. Penna, Associate Editor of *Africa Today* and Patricia J. Campbell, Assistant Professor of Comparative Politics at the State University of West Georgia, this article expresses the concern that the modern crusade for human rights originated in a Western cultural framework that frequently dismisses institutional practices of non-Western cultures as anti-democratic. The authors provide case studies from Africa that discuss preexisting authority in traditional societies. The viewpoint of Penna and Campbell is that often international human rights policies intrude on African states with an imperialistic notion of entitlement to foreign affairs policy on the regional level.

Cline-Cole, Reginald. 1997. "Promoting (Anti-) Social Forestry in Northern Nigeria - Africa's Environmental Crisis: Challenging the Orthodoxies." *Review of African Political Economy*, 24 (74): 515-536.

Annotation: Reginald Cline-Cole's review of the current environmental crisis in Northern Nigeria is a response to the threatening practices of burning household fuel wood in an area already suffering from desertification in the dry land regions. By assessing the threat to sustainability that such practices imply, Cline-Cole offers long-term strategies in order to preserve and promote new non-threatening development practices in Nigeria. The article suggests policy prescriptions and places particular emphasis on the failure to recognize the need for community participation that is essential in order to enact local response. Despite the country officials' recognition of the need to evaluate the current crisis and discover alternative fuel sources as a substitute for wood, the country has profited only a little due to the lack of structural implementation and effective adjustments.

Dahre, Ulf Johansson. 2008. "The Politics of Human Rights: Indigenous Peoples and the Conflict on Collective Human Rights." *International Journal of Human Rights* 12 (1): 41-52.

Annotation: This article though it focuses on rights pertaining to indigenous people in Hawaii, explores the tension within human rights in a way that can be applied to international human rights discourse as a whole. Through empirical study, Dahre explores the role of cultural identity and assesses the impact (or lack thereof) of international intervention. The contextual argument states that human rights maintain an inherent connection with social, cultural and political relations. Dahre makes it clear that his assessment of political sovereignty in its relation to social emancipation reveals a complex and strategic dilemma.

Eckert, Amy E. 2007. "Accommodating Indigenous Peoples Within the Human Rights Regime: The Case of *Awas Tingni v. Nicaragua*." *Human Rights & Human Welfare* – Working Paper. Available online: <http://www.du.edu/korbel/hrhw/working/2007/44-eckert-2007.pdf>

Annotation: Written by Amy E. Eckert, this working paper challenges the practice of restricting an individual's expression of liberal ideas by maintaining that such observance is inconsistent with the underlying principles of freedom that allow such rights to exist. The author further negates the commonly-held view that human rights, which are essentially based on liberal individualism, are inconsistent and non-transferable to indigenous cultures. The paper offers recent advances in this method of individualist thought in the context of indigenous peoples and examines case studies in which traditional communities have been marginalized by the state. Such accounts support Eckert's assertion that liberalism should be applied ethically and not manipulated into an imperialist strategy of Western policy.

Feierman, Steven. 1985. "Struggles for Control: The Social Roots of Health and Healing in Modern Africa." *African Studies Review* 28 (2/3): 73-147.

Annotation: In this paper, Steven Feierman, who specializes in the history of health and healing in Africa, provides a general interpretation of how the past century of social change has shaped the medicinal and traditional healing practices of African countries. This paper takes into account the varying medicinal procedures and influences that have ranged from religious and spiritual beliefs to the introduction of more scientifically-based Western health practices. His intent is to consider the cultural underlying practices of traditional healing as a social construct in order to assess the ethical principles of integrating universal common practices on a regional level that has strong historical and religious ties methods of healing.

Fukuda-Parr, Sakiko. 2004. "Cultural Freedom and Human Development Today." *Daedalus* 133 (3): 37-45.

Annotation: By expressing agreement with Amartya Sen's successful book, "Democracy as Freedom," Fukuda-Parr's article argues that the ability to seek individual identity through a culture constitutes an intrinsic value that must be protected and viewed as a basic human freedom. Human progress, according to the author, is dependent upon an environment that encourages the expansion of Sen's capabilities approach. The article responds to the claim that the adherence to traditional cultures is responsible for stagnation in Africa by stating the suppression of cultural freedom is actually to blame for such stagnancy. Cultural exclusion and involuntary assimilation into a dominant culture, the author states, ignores the essential uniqueness of each community and what it has to offer to the nation as a part of the larger group. Fukuda-Parr states that political leaders often feel that allowing diversity weakens the state, leads to conflict and impedes developmental goals.

Halbental, Moshe and Avishai Margalit. 1994. "Liberalism and the Right to Culture." *Social Research*: 491.

Annotation: Moshe Halbental, a professor of philosophy at the Hebrew University of Jerusalem, and Avishai Margalit, a leading Israeli political theorist and social critic, utilize this paper to discuss the right of culture. The authors claim that due to the fundamental role culture plays in the lives of its communal members, and due to the threat of expiration among particularly small cultures, minority rights should be protected by certain "special" rights that exist to protect the group as a whole. The arguments portrayed in this essay are in contrast with those who favor individual members' rights in a liberal society. The authors seek to exhibit human beings' rights to culture as ensured by the liberal state in order for such culture to thrive and continue.

Harring, Sidney L. 2001. "‘God Gave Us This Land’: the OvaHimba, the Proposed Epupa Dame, the Independent Namibian State, and Law and Development in Africa." *Georgetown International Environmental Law Review* 14 (1): 35, 72.

Annotation: This article aims to present the legal framework of an indigenous community’s resistance to the construction of the Epupa Dam in Namibia and to examine the aboriginal title and rights of those who are displaced by the large-scale national project, conducted through international law. The paper addresses the struggle of the OvaHimba (also known as the “Himba”), a pastoral tribe of about 25,000, against the proposed 600-foot Epupa Dam on the Kunene River that would permanently alter the ecosystem, flood the Epupa Falls, and force the Himba to relocate. The author describes that in the past, this would have been a routine story of development at the expense of minority rights, yet the Himba’s rights now have a more distinct and newly accepted prominence in such a scenario. According to the author, in particularly fragile nation-states, indigenous peoples now have significantly more legal rights of protection.

Helfer, Laurence R. 2003. "Human Rights and Intellectual Property: Conflict or Coexistence?" *Minnesota Journal of Law, Science and Technology* 5 (27): 47.

Annotation: Helfer’s essay focuses on the increasing existence of theoretical and empirical interactions between human rights law and intellectual property. He details the diplomatic human rights policies within the United Nations as they relate to intellectual property issues (including economic, social and cultural rights). The essay relates these laws to the competing frameworks that governments, NGOs and intergovernmental organizations are tackling in order to conceptualize the growing debate over such conflicting rights issues. He also explores how these conflicts will affect future international policy making.

Hellsten, Sirkku K. 2004. "Human Rights in Africa: From Communitarian Values to Utilitarian Practice." *Human Rights Review* 5 (2): p 61-85.

Annotation: This article provides an extensive overview that demonstrates the conflicts that arise between African cultural practices and the implementation of international human rights and “global democratic demands.” The author analyzes the authority of international regimes as well as the direct legitimacy of commonly held values among particular African regions. The article then evaluates the political and ethical issues that arise when attempting to apply human rights issues in these areas. The main argument identifies ways in which the African interpretation of international human rights falls far short of progressing and protecting the individual’s rights when the focus is strictly on collectivism and the majority.

Ikenberry, G. John. 2000. "The Costs of Victory: American Power and the Use of Force in the Contemporary Order." In Kosovo and the Challenge of Humanitarian Intervention, edited by Albrecht Schnabel and Ramesh Thakur. New York: United Nations University Press.

Annotation: This volume offers various perspectives that address the crisis of the war over Kosovo from a humanitarian perspective. This book details the claim that the Kosovo conflict could potentially recreate the way the world engages in international politics, which would significantly restructure the United Nations, international organizations and state politics. The editors have utilized the essays of various specialists in order to address the multitude perspectives of humanitarian intervention on an array of diverse topics. By offering a comprehensive account of the crisis, readers are urged to assess the possible ramifications and rethink past views of world politics.

Liang-Fenton, Debra, ed. 2004. Implementing US Human Rights Policy. Washington, DC: United States Institute of Peace.

Annotation: The fourteen cases in this book spotlight the United States' inconsistent record of promoting, protecting and enforcing human rights policy internationally. This volume offers deep insight into the multitude of past legislation that was created in differing contexts that either denied or reinforced human rights promotion abroad. Each chapter explores the interaction between the US and other nations as each responds to the competing moral, economic, and security risks that must be considered and which often changes the eventual outcome of each situation. Though it is often disappointing to assess the ways in which the US has failed to react to injustice abroad, it is also encouraging to recognize the nation's continued commitment to dealing with future circumstances.

McConnell, Kathryn. 2005. "U.S. Focus Shifts to Fragile States Strategy." In *Washington File, USAID Frontline Report*: Washington, DC: U.S. Department of State.

Annotation: In this USAID Report, McConnell, a Washington File staff writer, marks a fundamental change in US international strategy. The report suggests this restructured focus in global relational tactics was initiated by theories similar to that of USAID Administrator Andrew Natsios, who claims that the United States is more threatened by failed or recovering states than by powerful conquering states. Using what the author calls the "fragility framework," the report calls for an increased emphasis on democracy and governance in states that are particularly vulnerable with regards to economic instability, food insecurity and violent conflict—all symptoms of what the author regards as governmental failure. Additionally USAID assistance refocused and restructured its funding allocation in order to target crisis-prone countries.

Nhema, Alfred G. and Tiyambe Zeleza. 2008. *The Roots of African Conflicts: Causes & Costs* - Organization for Social Science Research in Eastern and Southern Africa. Athens, OH: Ohio University Press.

Annotation: This book offers an in-depth look into the struggles of Africa by providing a compilation of African scholars' perspectives on the causes and aftermath of conflict among the continent's states. The content of the book provides "empirically grounded analyses" that get to the root of social disruption that has resulted in conflict over the past century. When dealing with human rights issues, this compilation of causes and results assesses the complexity of Africa, its social problems, and the ways in which human rights are affected in the process.

Njoki, Carole. 2007. "African Traditions and Practices: Cultural Rights or Human Rights Violations? Training for Peace Programme, ISS Tshwane (Pretoria)." *ISS Today*, The Institute for Security Studies.

Annotation: This article, written by a senior researcher at the Training for Peace Programme, approaches the idea that certain African traditions that have been considered human rights violations under the Geneva Convention may not take into account Africans' rights to continue such practices as a part of their heritage and culture. While the author makes it clear that she is in no way endorsing the harmful practice of traditions such as female genital mutilation, she broaches the issue that many Africans may be resistant to such changes, as their views of human rights often differ from the views of the Western world. She cites cases in which young girls want to undergo female circumcision in order to be found desirable as a candidate for a husband, which inevitably secures their roles in society. The article clearly states that the issues of culture, values and rights are highly complex and that human rights policy is difficult to carry out in areas that adhere to traditional standards and do not see them as "barbaric" and "primitive" in the way the West does.

Okin, Susan Moller. 1999. *Is Multiculturalism Bad for Women?* Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Annotation: In leading feminist political theorist Susan Moller Okin's book, she attacks an argument that is often evaded and questions whether or not gender rights conflict with the preservation of cultural rights. In her opening essay Okin mentions that until recent decades, minority groups were always expected to adhere to the standards of a dominating majority culture and did not focus upon the rights of individuals within a society. The book includes a wide range of respondent essays in which varying individuals react to Okin's query: what happens when claims of minority culture clash with the upheld norms of liberal states? The subsequent essays offer varying viewpoints that illustrate the growing tensions between feminist and multi-culturalist concerns for protecting cultural diversity. The collection seeks to

demonstrate the issues that arise when advocates for multicultural rights seek to uphold societal practices that are discriminatory toward women.

Ovis, MH. 2005. "Polygamy- To Share or Not to Share? That is the Question." *Gender Research & Advocacy Project, Legal Assistance Centre*. Available online: <http://www.lac.org.na/news/inthenews/pdf/poligamy.pdf>

Annotation: The heated debate over polygamous practice is detailed in this article in terms of public judgment and cultural relativity. The topic of polygamous customs as they relate to economic factors, religious values, cultural settings, reproduction concerns and potential women and children's rights violations are juxtaposed against the lawful practices and legal protection that exists in a variety of African states. Ovis offers a variety of contributing factors, specifically those that provide equitable and social incentives to women, which are backed by several governments that give legal protection to such women. The article prompts a very complex and controversial dilemma for human rights activists: in an environment in which women's rights are protected against abuses commonly associated with polygamy, and in the event that all are willing participates in a polygamous marriage, is polygamy truly a human rights issue?

Ranger, Terence O. 1986. "Religious Movements and Politics in Sub-Saharan Africa." *African Studies Review* 29 (2): 1-69.

Annotation: This article focuses on traditional Christian movements that have occurred in Sub-Saharan Africa over the last century. The author details the two major contributing facets of religious influential factors—history and politics—in order to provide a context with which one can extract the meaning of grassroots adherence to both the ideas and rituals that religion can provide. While briefly acknowledging the roles that Islam and colonialism played in the past history of religion in the region, Ranger demonstrates a minimalist approach to such factors, as well as the individual impacts they had upon African customs. Instead, the article highlights the formal adoptions of religion that lead to the cementation of social structure that reinforces the construct of cultural identity and recognizes the role this plays in the acceptance of new ideas, policies and rights issues.

Sheldon, Kathleen. 1996. Markets, City Streets: Urban Women in Africa. Boulder, CO: Westview Press.

Annotation: This collection of essays came together when Sheldon organized a panel on urban women and work in the US African Studies Association during a research project on the history of Mozambican women. The book of essays offers viewpoints from various African women regarding issues of migration to areas of urbanization and the influences city life and development had on the traditional patriarchal values of rural community members. It also

offers insight into the essential role urban women have played in developing African cities. Sheldon relates the emerging liberation of women to the opportunities that urban areas provide through development.

Sikkink, Kathryn. 2004. Mixed Signals: U.S. Human Rights Policy. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press.

Annotation: In her book, Sikkink discusses the value conflict that occurred between human rights and anti-Communism while implementing foreign policy in Latin America. The author seeks to demonstrate the fundamental shift in US diplomacy that led to an increased emphasis on human rights, in response to the efforts of external pressures from activist groups. By evaluating the current war in Iraq, Sikkink draws upon our history of implementing human rights internationally in an effort to warn against repetition in disregard to rights.

Sivini, Giordano. 2006. Resistance to Modernization: Journey among Peasants and Nomads. New Brunswick, NJ: Transaction Publishers.

Annotation: This book describes the ways in which development and modernization directly impact the lives of many through policies determined by politicians with personal interests. The author presents a study of how members of rural communities who have no political voice have sought to resist government attempts to “develop” in ways that intrude upon the lives of indigenous peoples. Sivini’s main argument is that aid and development policies in Africa have done more harm than good by targeting IMF structural adjustment programs (SAPs) and Western government-sponsored aid programs. Sivini presents his research by using case studies from his work in Angola, Burkina Faso, Ethiopia, Mali, Senegal, and Tanzania. Finally, he explains that aid—used as leverage after World War II and during the Cold War—has always been political.

Smith, Jacqueline. 1998. “Male Circumcision and the Rights of the Child.” *Netherlands Institute of Human Rights (SIM)* 21:465-498.

Annotation: Based on the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Convention on the Rights of the Child, Smith argues that male circumcision can be conceived as a breach of universally accepted human rights and rights of the child. The author condemns the ways in which such abuses have been silenced and advocates for the discussion of harmful practices in a public forum as a method to induce change. She discusses the history and prevalence, religious reasons and legal aspects of this controversial issue.

Song, Eun Young. 2008. “Competing Values in World Culture and the Emergence of Middle Ground.” *Comparative Sociology* 7 (1): 28-50.

Annotation: Through a sociological argument, Song's article presents the necessity to maintain a moral middle ground when confronting the conflict between social and international values of culture and human rights. The paper, which focuses on a Botswana case regarding environmental protection between the regimes of environmentalism and regional indigenous rights, suggests "harmonizing" conflicting international and regional guidelines by considering the key elements of both invested parties in order to establish a symbiotic relationship that provides mutual incentives.

Udobata, R. Onunwa. 2005. Tradition, Culture & Underdevelopment of Africa. Suffolk, UK: Arima Publishing.

Annotation: Citing the exploitive practices of the slave trade, missionary objectives, colonization and neo-colonialism, Udobata argues that Africa should be free to determine its own destiny, particularly in areas of politics, law, marriage customs, religious beliefs, and economy. Without the influence or mistreatment of oppressive nations outside of the continent, the author claims African nations will be empowered to utilize their own forms of development.

Wong, Martin R. "Boys to Men: African Male Initiation Rites into Manhood." *American Psychological Association* 11 (1).

Annotation: The Society for the Psychological Study of Men and Masculinity provides this bulletin as a special focus section geared toward male initiation rites by posing the question, "what makes a man a man?" In Wong's essay, he illustrates the commonly held notion of entry into manhood as a period of leaving behind all that is female and naive. The transition into manhood is never supposed to be easy, and Wong addresses the many ways in which traditional African societies have conceptualized this passage through intense ritualization. The author provides information on the varying ways in which boys become men through these rituals.

Food Insecurity in Sub-Saharan Africa

By Amy Rademacher

For almost half a century, Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) has been struggling, in one form or another, with food insecurity. This ongoing condition has been caused by a number of factors including distribution obstacles, global climate change, a lack of successful local agriculture, and an inability or disinterest to act by local officials. The situation has been further complicated by an inefficient and disorganized international response to the crisis. Although most would agree that each of these factors carries at least some validity, there is far less international consensus on the best remedy to the crisis. Does the answer to African food insecurity lie within scientific and supply-based solutions? This would require a reliance on global market forces and genetically modified

(GM) crops to feed the hungry. Or will success be more attainable through a combination of methods such as weather prediction, climate change solutions, and foreign monetary aid? By examining the successes and failures in food aid policy, can the global community create a plan that will truly end hunger in SSA in years to come?

Ever since food aid to Africa began in the late 1950s, the crisis has been characterized as a supply issue. A lack of successful and widespread agriculture in SSA led to the failure of local governments to provide enough food for their populations. In reaction, Western governments and aid organizations have sought to provide foreign food aid to SSA, in the form of imported crops from wealthy and developed countries worldwide. Commonly held conceptions of the crisis as a “shortage” dictated these reactions. In more recent years, these tactics have been repeatedly implemented, and have expanded to include support for new and improved technologies to advance agriculture and food supply systems within Africa. These methods include the exportation of better farming equipment, the use of more pesticides and herbicides, and the widespread use of GM seeds used to grow crops in large quantities.

Supply-based solutions to food insecurity such as these may have been acceptable in the early years of the aid movement, yet presently there is a global push for more comprehensive solutions to deal with the modern pressures compounding the situation. No longer can the plight of Africa be based simply on the idea of a “shortage.” The problem is not a lack of food but an inability on the part of both local and international actors to distribute food where it is most needed in a timely and cost effective manor. Furthermore, recent stresses like climate change and economic crises are adding more pressure to an already complicated situation. The global community needs to think outside the supply-based box and find a solution that will combine innovative modern methods to solve the many problems that contribute to food insecurity. To achieve this goal we need to answer the following three questions: Which solutions have been successful in the past? Which ones have failed? And what combination could be the most successful in the future?

As stated above, the solution of simply unilaterally providing more food to SSA is becoming outdated, as it fails to meet the challenges created by ever-changing economic and environmental factors. Providing food aid in the form of subsidized GM crops from the United States and other developed countries has proven unsuccessful in the twenty-first century. As the costs of international transportation grow each year, shipping massive quantities of food has become cost prohibitive. Then, when food arrives in Africa, aid groups in conflict zones struggle to deliver the food at all in the face of uncooperative governments. A complicated string of international aid agencies and other actors has fractured the aid movement and produced a weak and uncoordinated effort. In recent years, controversy over the safety of GM crops has encouraged some African countries to reject aid of this nature, creating tension among food donors and recipient countries. In addition to this, suggestions to implement factory farming have run up against objections from farmers, who wish to rely on traditional methods of agriculture.

In response to these conditions, new and alternative concepts have been proposed, in order to change the way aid is provided. These initiatives have fostered a more preventative response to ending the food crisis. Western countries, as well as large aid organizations, have supported the consolidation of food aid efforts. In the hope of delivering aid in the most efficient ways possible, policy makers have begun to look for ways to share responsibilities, cut down on transportation

costs, and be less wasteful in spending. In order to do so, there has been a movement toward supporting SSA with monetary aid, with less emphasis on crop importation. This monetary relief generally comes in the form of development loans and microfinance lending. Also, stronger support is being given to local and regional agriculture, replacing the use of large factory farms that concentrate their efforts on exportation of crops. These steps would hopefully allow SSA to further develop, creating infrastructure and institutions that would provide food, as well as economic growth for the region overall.

Of these alternative conceptions, one of the most progressive is a push for answers to climate change. Changes in rainfall, annual temperatures, soil quality, and weather patterns have greatly affected the SSA region and have compounded recent food challenges. Many support broad-based solutions combating climate change to effectively prevent further problems before they arise. Scientists have also introduced climate prediction models that would help farmers and policy makers determine weather patterns in advance. With technology like this, a level of preparedness for drought, heavy rainfall, or other potentially disastrous conditions could be preemptively reached. This could improve rural farming on the continent and prevent massive crop loss that has characterized farming in SSA for generations. Working together, government agencies, aid organizations, and scientists could potentially alleviate harmful conditions before they reached a level of crisis.

It is unacceptable in the twenty-first century for citizens of SSA to be dying of hunger or for entire SSA communities to suffer due to climate change and food insecurity. With an enormous array of resources, both scientific and monetary, the developed world has the ability to solve the crisis of food insecurity. The question today is how to best and most effectively implement the wide array of resources and solutions available. It is detrimental and foolish to believe that such a complicated scenario, with so many contributing factors and causes, could have only one solution. To tackle food insecurity, relief efforts must be informed by the facts on the ground, which support the need for multilateral solutions. The crisis is not merely a supply issue, but caused by many different factors, all of which require separate approaches. This makes the importance of cooperation among aid groups and governments all the more crucial.

Food aid in the form of GM crops and factory farming has not only become expensive and ineffective, but it also ignores compounding environmental and economic situations that need to be dealt with differently. To benefit farming and increase local food supplies in SSA, the global community must take significant steps to stop climate change. In the meantime, scientific methods from developed countries should be implemented to alleviate climate stress. In addition, the international community needs to understand that the economic impact of globalization on SSA is directly tied to food insecurity. Severely lagging behind most other areas of the world, SSA struggles with a lack of infrastructure, institutions, and access to global markets. Access to these types of resources would greatly improve the ability of SSA countries to begin providing food for their own people, ending their reliance on foreign aid. To enable this, relief should be given more routinely in the form of development funding, as well as foreign support for democratic institutions and educational programs. These kinds of aid efforts have the potential to greatly improve the economic, political, and social institutions within SSA, allowing Africans to play a larger role in solving the food crisis.

Above all, those concerned for the plight of SSA must focus on freeing it from a reliance on foreign aid and relief assistance. Support for local and regional farming, climate prediction methods, financial aid for development and infrastructure, and a more united aid initiative would lead SSA towards sustainable and reliable food sources and a more secure future. But more importantly, these solutions would lead to less dependency on foreign food aid and greater reliance on solutions from within SSA. The establishment of properly functioning economic and political structures would help to lead countries to food security, as well as help to improve the overall wellbeing of the people of SSA.

Annotations

Akande, Tunji, Goran Djurfeldt, Hans Holmen, and Aida C. Isinika. 2005. "Conclusions and a Look Ahead." In *The African Food Crisis*. Edited by G. Djurfeldt, Hans Holmen, Magnus Jirstrom, and Rolf Larsson. Cambridge: CABI Publishing.

Annotation: This concluding chapter serves to outline implications the authors' work could have on policies in the future. The researchers of the study try to determine how relevant the Asian Green Revolution could be to the current situation in Africa. This work articulates the answers found. The chapter is set up in an interesting way, where the authors posit seven questions to various Swedish and African scholars and then publish their answers to conclude the volume. The questions include relevant topics such as markets, economies, states and small farmers and have interesting results. Yet, being a complicated study of almost three hundred pages, an actual conclusion of the work would have been helpful, especially for those unfamiliar with the topic.

Alexandratos, Nikos. 2005. "Countries with Rapid Population Growth and Resource Constraints: Issues of Food, Agriculture, and Development." *Population and Development Review* 31 (2): 237-58.

Annotation: This article's main focus is on the world's projected population growth within the next forty years. It questions whether the potential exists for developing and poor countries around the world to utilize their own agricultural resources to sustain their populations. The author focuses on the nineteen nations of the world that are projected to have the highest population increase. He concludes that almost all of these states have the capacity to expand their agricultural sectors to accomplish self-sustainability. Yet he leaves open-ended the questions of whether they will be able to do so and how they should proceed. This piece is well organized, with an abundance of charts and graphs for reference points. Yet, further research could have been done into other factors that influence food stability. The conclusion could also have been more developed.

Andrews, Colin and M. Flores. 2008. "Vulnerability to Hunger: Improving Food Crisis Responses in Fragile States." *UNU Wider*, 24.

Annotation: This in-depth piece, co-authored by Andrews and Flores for the United Nations University, approaches the questions of prevention and response to vulnerability and hunger in a calculated and compelling manor. They propose that prevention and response mechanisms need to be improved so that policy makers worldwide can better aid victims of the global food crisis. Their main suggestion is the implementation of the newly formed Integrated Food Security Phase Classification (IPC) to extenuate the varying types of crisis on regional and national levels, stressing both short-term and long-term goals as crucial. This paper serves as both a good summary of the IPC for those who are unfamiliar with it, as well as a critique of both the IPC and reactions to food inequities by global powers.

Archer, Emma, Elijah Mukhala, Sue Wlker, Maxx Dille, and Kennedy Masamvu. 2007. "Sustaining Agricultural Production and Food Security in Southern Africa: an Improved Role for Climate Prediction?" *Climate Change* 2007 (83): 287-300.

Annotation: This working paper was prepared by several authors for the International Research Institute for Climate Prediction at Columbia University and utilizes data from 2003-2004. Focusing on Southern Africa, the article examines the role of climate change on food security. The authors specifically target the use of climate change prediction to alleviate the worst effects of global warming. They meticulously critique existing climate information systems, and conclude with a number of enlightening recommendations for improvement in the future. Short and to the point, the research is easily understood; a wide range of audiences could use the data effectively.

Barrett, Christopher B, and Daniel G. Maxwell. 2005. Food Aid After Fifty Years: Recasting Its Role. Edited by P. Mosely. Oxford: Routledge.

Annotation: Written fifty years after some of the first food aid was delivered to needy people in developing countries, the authors of this book attempt to provide a working critique on the use of food aid, the system in which it is distributed, and the policies that guide it. Critical of the way that food aid has been used and managed since its inception as a form of humanitarian assistance, this detailed study makes a case for a total overhaul of the food aid system, yet they strongly believe in the concepts defining food assistance. Effort is made to dispel what they feel are myths about this type of aid, and then practical solutions are given to enable a more effective role for food aid globally. Insightful, as well as hopeful, this study gives a positive outlook on what the future could hold.

Bennett, Elizabeth L., Eric Blencown, et al. 2007. "Hunting for Consensus: Reconciling Bushmeat Harvest, Conservation, and Development Policy in West and Central Africa." *Conservation Biology* 21 (3): 884-887.

Annotation: Written by a large group of authors, this short and concise piece aims to answer questions surrounding Africa's "bushmeat" problem. Neatly arranged, the article begins with a brief explanation of bushmeat and the problems that surround it. Encompassing many different

types of African wildlife used for subsistence, bushmeat is important for local food production, as well as for supplying jobs and income to many Africans. The authors discuss the threat of urban development for bushmeat and the fight of conservationists to preserve the land, the animals and the subsistence way of survival. They conclude that this problem needs to be tackled both nationally and internationally in order to alleviate the African food crisis. Incredibly short, this piece is informative, but should be used as a supplemental piece to a more developed work on the subject.

Bharwani, Sukaina, Mike Bithell, Thomas E. Downing, et al. 2005. "Multi-Agent Modeling of Climate Outlooks and Food Security on a Community Garden Scheme in Limpopo, South Africa." *Philosophical Transactions: Biological Sciences* 360 (1463): 2183-2194.

Annotation: The authors of this journal article took part in research on climate change and food security in the city of Limpopo, South Africa. Their main goal was to look at the effects of climate predictions on crop yield and food prevalence for farmers in the region. They also wanted to find out how seasonal adjustments by the population could help them in dealing with the long-term effects of global warming. To do this, they engage in several in-depth case studies on poor, as well as more secure farmers and households and their use of seasonal weather prediction methods. The conclusions of the study maintain that vulnerability and adaptation are important to African farmers, as well as to crop production and the food crisis. The more commonly weather prediction techniques are utilized, the better populations will be able to adapt to climate change.

Bonfiglioli, Angelo. 2007. *Food and the Poor: How Can Democratic Local Governments Reduce Food Insecurity in Africa?* New York, NY: United Nations Capital Development Fund.

Annotation: Noting that much of the literature on the food crisis in Africa focuses on policy and aid on the international level, this book sets out to add something different to the discussion. Focused on economic and political situations within Africa, the author stresses the profound importance of democratic local governments could have on food security, and in turn healthy development throughout the continent. Neatly organized in a chronological manner, the book discusses how sustainable local economies, supported by democracy, would lead to African countries being less dependent on foreign aid, and more dependent on themselves. The conclusion leaves the reader with suggestions on how to promote democracy at local levels, in hopes that the future will bring both agricultural and political stability to the region.

Collier, Paul. 2008. "The Politics of Hunger." *Foreign Affairs* 87 (6): 1-8.

Annotation: Written by the Director of the Center for the Study of African Economies at Oxford University, this article discusses the jump in global food prices since 2005 and the global food shortage. Coming from a Westernized, economic vantage point, Collier stresses three important ways the world's politicians can and must solve this crisis. By instituting policies to expand large commercial farms, end GMO crop banning and do away with US subsidies on

ethanol, global leaders could provide African leaders with the food to feed their populations. He concludes that Westerners have a romantic view of local agriculture and need to kick this habit in exchange for the total industrialization of food production. This piece reads with an overtone of arrogance. The author has a narrow scope while looking at this complicated set of problems and focuses too extensively on global economic solutions, discussing other points of view with an obvious sarcasm.

Djurfeldt, Goran, Hans Holmen, Magnus Jirstrom, and Rolf Larsson. 2005. "African Food Crisis: The Relevance of Asian Experiences." In The African Food Crisis. Edited by G. Djurfeldt, Hans Holmen, Magnus Jirstrom, and Rolf Larsson. Cambridge: CABI Publishing.

Annotation: This is a section of a larger work that serves as an introduction to the study that will be subsequently laid out in later chapters. The introduction is used to briefly describe the authors' purpose, which is to investigate Asia's Green Revolution and to understand why a similar kind of revolution is not working in Africa to alleviate their food crisis. The section provides an essential background on what the Green Revolution was, as well as informing the reader about both African and Asian agriculture. The authors assert that in their study they attempt to redefine the Green Revolution in less pessimistic terms than it has historically been portrayed in. Included in this section are also lists of policy implications the authors believe their study could help generate in the future.

Global Health Watch. 2005. "Part D: The Wider Health Context: Food." In Global Health Watch: 2005-2006. Edited by T. P. H. Movement. New York, NY: Zed Books.

Annotation: This chapter was pulled from a world health report done concerning the years 2005 through 2006. It begins with a brief and helpful overview of global hunger statistics. The piece then focuses mainly on how globalization, GMO crops, multinational ownership of food production and distribution, liberalization of agriculture and subsidies have all turned food into a commodity. Hard hitting and honest, Global Health Watch provides a compelling argument, backed by charts and staggering statistics, on how food insecurity is being created by all of these factors. The conclusion is drawn that food cannot be viewed as a commodity and in order to restore food security, as well as global nutrition, multilateral collective standards need to be set and the food debate needs to be reframed in environmental and public health terms.

Gregory, P. J., J. S. I. Ingram, and M. Brklacich. 2005. "Climate Change and Food Security." *Philosophical Transactions: Biological Sciences* 360 (1463): 2139-48.

Annotation: This short, but comprehensive journal article is focused on the adverse effects of global climate change on food security worldwide. Looking closely at a number of case studies from different parts of the world, it takes into consideration the fact that different regions are being affected in completely different ways by climate change. This differentiation in struggles with climate change and food shortages provide a difficult set of circumstances for governments and populations, creating situations that can not be solved with uniform solutions. The authors

support the idea of adaptation to climate change to lessen the vulnerability of populations and their food supplies. Also, there is a strong emphasis on contributing to sustainability and support of long-term change for suffering peoples. A well-articulated and informative article, this would be useful to further debate on the solutions of climate change and food supplies.

Gressel, Jonathan, Abdelhaq Hanafi, Graham Head, et al. 2004. "Major Heretofore Intractable Biotic Constraints to African Food Security that may be Amenable to Novel Biotechnological Solutions." *Crop Protection* 23: 661-689.

Annotation: This article, written by a group of scientists, professors, and members of the biotech business community addresses the plague of weeds and disease-carrying pests on African crop production. The authors contend that these problems are far more detrimental to food security than the international community has given them credit for and that they have not been addressed by traditional agricultural techniques. It is suggested that the solution to these problems are within the field of biotechnology. The majority of this article gives detailed scientific analysis of individual weeds and insects and biotechnology's impact on them. This piece is not advisable for beginners who want to read about the African food crisis for the first time, yet would serve well those who are more well versed within the biotech field.

Haile, Menghestab M. 2005. "Weather Patterns, Food security and Humanitarian Response in Sub-Saharan Africa." *Transactions Biological Sciences* 360 (1463): 2169-82.

Annotation: Haile, of the renowned aid organization, the World Food Program (WFP), wrote this compelling piece to address rainfall totals and weather patterns and their impact on African food supplies. Coming from a unique and interesting perspective the author supports the use of technology and weather prediction to help humanitarian response to sub-Saharan food problems. By utilizing research on weather patterns, it is suggested that humanitarian organizations like WFP could predict crisis creating weather patterns in advance and preemptively prepare for disasters before they strike. Many of the worst weather patterns affect rural populations and it is concluded that this kind of study could help the response to weather-induced food crises in vulnerable areas. This significantly scientific piece is easily accessible to those with no scientific background and is a great source for anyone interested in improving humanitarian food aid, no matter what your expertise.

Heidhues, Franz, Achi Atsain, Hezron Nyangito, Martine Oadilla, Gerard Gherzi, and Jean-Charles Le Vallee. 2004. "Development Strategies and Food and Nutrition Security in Africa: An Assessment." Edited by IFPRI-EXEC.

Annotation: This short piece is actually an executive summary of the Food Security Report on Africa. It starts with an extremely helpful history of Africa's food crisis since the end of colonial occupation in most countries. From there, it moves on to discuss the role that Africa plays in its own development plans and the importance of this aspect. African countries need to feel that they are responsible for their own futures, not just relying on US and European aid. The

conclusion of the summery is a push for more micro-level solutions to the food crisis. The report stresses that each African country struggles with its own economic, political and social woes and therefore different food problems. In turn, these countries need to be treated as separate entities and solutions must come from within the countries, as well as from without.

Holmen, Hans. 2005. "The State and Agricultural Intensification in Sub-Saharan Africa." In The African Food Crisis. Edited by Goran Djurfeldt, Hans Holmen, Magnus Jirstrom, and Rolf Larsson. Cambridge: CABI Publishing.

Annotation: The author of this piece attempts to study the food crisis in SSA by looking at six specific countries, their agricultural history, and how this kind of micro-level analysis can effectively support positive macro-level policies. Throughout the paper there is an emphasis on the connections between the state, the market and local smallholders of farmland. The author gives good historical background for this material, beginning with a discussion of the state of affairs in Africa since decolonization in the 1970s. Chronologically, he follows trends in each country through the Structural Adjustment period of the 1980s until the present. The conclusions drawn are that Africa has a huge unmet potential in agriculture, and given the change through real market opportunities, they could flourish for themselves. Critical of the West and its dumping of subsidized food on Africa, the article makes some eye-opening reflections.

_____. 2006. "Myths about Agriculture, Obstacles to Solving the African Food Crisis." *The European Journal of Development Research* 18 (3): 453-480.

Annotation: The article's main purpose is to dispel what the author feels are common misconceptions, or myths, about the African food crisis. In an extremely organized paper, he lists nine problems with how the food crisis is viewed by the Western, mainly liberal, world. Focusing extensively on large scale and GMO agriculture, the author supports these methods and ridicules more localized and pre-industrialized methods for solving the crisis, viewing them as over-romanticized Western ideals. Although the opinions express are well supported, the article is far from being balanced and comes across as condescending, finding that any solutions that do not coincide with the authors are merely supported by these common myths.

House of Representatives. 2002. Committee on International Relations. "The Developing Food Security Crisis in Southern Africa." Second Session. June 13.

Annotation: This hearing before Congress addresses the "developing" food crisis in Southern Africa. Bringing in experts from the World Food Program, as well as from World Vision United States, and the United Nations, the hearing maps out the human causes of the crisis and how to alleviate them. Congress questions the guest speakers on what their strategy plans are for the future in order to achieve this. There is some discussion about specific areas, like Zimbabwe, where the blame for food shortages is squarely places on cruel and inept governments,

overlooking the role the United States plays in this crisis. Surprisingly out of touch, this hearing seems too little too late. The "developing" food crisis is decades old. This is a crisis that has been addressed poorly by the United States for years and Congress should be looking to past failures in policy to create progressive new plans for the future.

House of Representatives. 2003. Committee on Science. "Plant Biotechnology Research and Development in Africa: Challenges and Opportunities." First Session. June 12.

Annotation: This hearing was held to discuss the usefulness of biotechnology and genetically modified organisms within the context of the African food crisis. Members of Congress also wanted to assess the challenges that would be faced, and what opportunities existed in the use of these processes to aid African countries. The inquiry clearly supports the use of these technologies through groups like the Rockefeller Foundation and Monsanto. These groups, along with organizations like USAID are cited throughout the hearing, and jointly with Congress, are pushing for the answer to food insecurity to come from large investment in science and biotechnologies. The hearing document lacks questions concerning the causes of the food crisis, as well failing to address what African countries and governments could do locally to help themselves.

House of Representatives. 2006. Committee on International Relations. "The World Hunger Crisis." Second Session. May 25.

Annotation: This hearing, which convened in mid-2006, addresses the US role in food aid throughout the world, with a concentration on sub-Saharan Africa. It begins with a general review of the hard facts about hunger, as well as statistics on what the US contributes to countries like Sudan every year. It then outlines the need for suffering countries to help themselves in providing proper food allocation and distribution. The hearing then allows statements and questions by individual House members, as well as a statement by Oxfam. Oxfam makes some recommendations to the committee on how the US can improve its aid role. The hearing does not adequately address the root causes of hunger around the globe and illustrates a lack of understanding of these causes. It also focuses more on US financial contributions than it does on what the true accomplishments have been in ending hunger.

House of Representatives. 2007. Committee on Foreign Affairs. "Food Insecurity in Africa: The Impact of Agricultural Development." First Session. July 18.

Annotation: Trying to form a well-rounded plan to help Africa with its food crisis, this hearing looks particularly at the impact that agricultural development could have on the continent. Members of Congress discuss a push for more development to go hand in hand with the already substantial amount of food the United States sends to developing countries in SSA. Food insecurity will begin to be compounded by climate change and a lack of water resources so it is put forward that development is more crucial now to stave off the worse effects of these trends in the future. It is stressed that crop aid should not be lessened, but that Africa needs more than

just food from the United States, it needs economic and political help as well, in hopes that it might be able to stand on its own someday soon.

House of Representatives. 2007. Committee on Foreign Affairs. "International Food Aid Programs: Options to Enhance Effectiveness." First Session. May 24.

Annotation: This 2007 hearing before Congress strives to improve the role that the United States plays when it is involved in delivering food aid to Africa. The main goal is to discuss strategies for improving and enhancing the aid programs that are already in place, while still providing for the best interests of American taxpayers and American farmers. The hearing includes written statements by individuals from food aid groups such as CARE, the Maritime Food Aid Coalition and Bread for the World, lending some credibility to the proceedings. Their statements serve to further inform the concerns of the Members of Congress who address the hearing committee and provide a realistic framework for the situation on the ground.

House of Representatives. 2007. Government Accountability Organization. "Foreign Assistance: Various Challenges Limit the Efficiency and Effectiveness of US Food Aid." May 24.

Annotation: This hearing was based on findings by the Government Accountability Office (GAO) that the amount of revenue the United States is spending on food aid has steadily been increasing since 2002, yet the tonnage of food actually being delivered to receiving countries has been steadily decreasing. With a detailed summary, the GAO provides a plethora of reasons that this trend is occurring, most importantly citing poor distribution and transportation choices on the part of the United States Agency for International Development (USAID), the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), and the Department of Transportation (DOA). Recommendations to each agency, including more efficient ways of purchasing, transporting and delivering aid are made by the GAO in hopes of reversing the current trend.

Huntingford, Chris, F. Hugo Lambert, John H. C. Gash, Christopher M. Taylor, and Andrew J. Challinor. 2005. "Aspects of Climate Change Prediction Relevant to Crop Productivity." *Philosophical Transactions: Biological Sciences* 360 (1463): 1999-2009.

Annotation: Solely focused on how rising global food prices are affecting Africa, this piece offers a great discussion on the causes of the problems, current situations, and long-term solutions. The piece begins with a thorough look at how and why small farmers and rural poor are the hardest hit by the world's food situation. Next, they discuss the current economic and social situations that prevail in Africa due to these problems. Finally, they conclude by discussing both short-term, and more importantly, long-term solutions to the food crisis. Stressing that the risk of food insecurity affects Africa more than any other region, this piece is short, but gives great background on the crisis. This would be a perfect article to use as a springboard to more in-depth research on the topic.

Independent Evaluation Group. 2007. World Bank Assistance to Agriculture in Sub-Saharan Africa. Washington, DC: The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

Annotation: This book is a compilation of the research done by an independent group to evaluate the World Bank (WB) and its policies on agriculture in Africa. The WB has recently shifted its focal point on the fight against food insecurity in Africa, concentrating more extensively on agricultural growth, and this study serves as a critique of both the positive and negative aspects of this shift. The Group finds that WB efforts in recent decades reveal that it has spent far too much of its investment power on agriculture. Being the leading lender of foreign capital, it is suggested that the Bank steps up its attention on agriculture and invest more wisely within Africa in the future. For those who know little about the food crisis in SSA, this book would be very helpful in building a background of knowledge, with an extensive appendix following policy recommendations.

Jones, Monty P., and Sidi Sanyang. 2008. "Multiple Pressures of Soaring Food Prices and Food Security in Africa." *Current Science* 95 (3): 1317.

Annotation: This highly scientific piece discusses the impact of surface temperature change due to global warming on certain vulnerable parts of Africa. The main topic discussed in the body of the paper is African crop yields and the ways in which they will be negatively affected by climate changes. A detailed analysis is done of both rainfall totals and temperature projections, forecasting the next few decades. The conclusion is that climate change will most definitely have a negative effect on African crop yields, yet it is stated very clearly that there is a wide range of predictions on exactly how much. Containing a substantial amount of data, this piece is dense. Yet it is a good source of statistics on present and future climate and weather conditions in Africa, and provides clear correlating arguments to the problems behind food supplies.

Kidan, Weldeghaber, Materne Maetz, and Phillippe Dardel. 2006. "Food Security and Agricultural Development in Sub-Saharan Africa- Building a Case for More Public Support." In *Policy Assistance*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Annotation: This report, compiled by the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations (UN), assesses empirical situations in Africa to draw attention to the need for agricultural investment to aid in Africa's food crisis. Aimed at policy makers and ministers within Africa, as well as at partners investing from the international community, the report aims to prove the importance of local agriculture to Sub-Saharan Africa's success. Citing conflict and inappropriate macro-level policy as catalysts for food insecurity, the authors take extensive steps to prove that local agriculture is the answer. Outlining background, opportunities, drawbacks, and helpful case studies, the report concludes with recommendations for the future. With an appendix full of charts, graphs and an extensive bibliography, this report would be helpful to anyone interested in SSA.

Lawson, Max. 2008. "Credibility Crunch: Food, Poverty, and Climate change: An Agenda for Rich-Country Leaders." *Oxfam Briefing Paper*. 2-39.

Annotation: This article was written in 2008 by a staff member of Oxfam International and has two main goals. First, it was written specifically to address the leaders of the G8 Summit that would be meeting to discuss global concerns. Next, it was written as an informative briefing paper to provide an outline on some of the major problems facing developing and poor countries around the world. The main focus of the paper is that no man, woman, or child needs to be hungry or poor in 2008. The body of the paper covers many issues, including food insecurity, poverty levels, and global warming, and tries to provide policy bases, goals and solutions to solve them. Incredibly comprehensive, this piece serves as a great overview of world issues, as well as offers practical advice to average people and world leaders to try and move world affairs in a more positive direction.

Melito, Thomas. 2008. "Food Insecurity Persists in Sub-Saharan Africa despite Efforts to Halve Hunger by 2015." Washington, DC: United States Government Accountability Office.

Annotation: This report discusses the pledge of more than 180 world leaders in 1996 to reduce the world's undernourished peoples by 2015. This goal seems to be even further out of reach in 2008 than it was in 1996 when it was proposed. The report analyzes why undernourishment is so pervasive throughout the world and then makes recommendations to USAID to try and meet the 2015 goal. Its recommendations include more cooperation with host governments, as well as issuing yearly progress reports on their work. USAID's reaction to these recommendations is mixed. Attached to the summary of the report is the PowerPoint presentation used to present it to Congress, which provides a more in-depth and helpful guide for readers.

Misselhorn, Alison A. 2005. "What Drives Food Insecurity in Southern Africa? A Meta-analysis of Household Economy Studies." *Global Environmental Change* 15 (1): 33-43.

Annotation: This article focuses on the highly overlooked influence of localized and cultural aspects on African food insecurity. Food insecurity in African countries is often characterized as a problem with production and global distribution, seemingly taking the problem out of the hands of Africans. Yet, this article concludes that the problem lies also in people's access to food at local levels. With an in-depth study of households in several different regions, the author hopes to complement macro level analysis and policy with compelling coverage of the causes of poverty and food insecurity at the micro level. A helpful study, this piece includes individual Africans in the study of their food supply issues.

Mumba, L.E. 2007. "Food Aid Crisis and Communication about GM Foods: Experience from Southern Africa." In *The Public, The Media, and Agricultural Biotechnology*. Edited by D. J. Brossard, J. Shanahan, T.C. Nesbitt. Cambridge: CABI.

Annotation: This chapter focuses on food crisis scenarios in Zambia but, as stated by the author, is applicable to many of the surrounding sub-Saharan countries. The section takes a detailed look at the rejection of food aid by Zambia, from countries like the United States, due the crops being genetically modified. The author discusses the debate between the United States and the European Union over GM crop use in food aid supplies, as well as how GM crops are being portrayed by the media in countries that require assistance. A well-balanced piece, the author comes to an insightful conclusion somewhere in the middle of those on the pro-GM side of the debate and those for the ban of GM crops altogether. The author respects a country's request of GM-free seeds and traditionally raised crops, but objects to these requests when GM products are the only alternative to a starving population.

Naylor, Rosamond, and Walter Falcon. 2006. "Our Daily Bread." *Boston Review* 33 (5): 13-18.

Annotation: Focusing on the food crisis facing much of the developing world, the article looks at the need for public investment. First the author briefly discusses some of the well-known causes and dilemmas of world food distributions. He touches on the growth of corn and other traditional food crops for use as fuel, the effects of global climate change, and the pressure on the food supply exerted by newly affluent Asian countries. Disheartened by the overabundance of misguided private sector funds, the author believes that solution to the food crisis lies somewhere else. With a boost in African agriculture, as well as large public sector funding, then and only then does he believe we will see real progress.

Naylor, Rosamond. 2008. "The Global Food Crisis Exposes the Fragility of Sub-Saharan Economic Progress." *Boston Review* 33 (3): 15.

Annotation: This brief opinion piece appearing in the *Boston Review* echoes many scholarly pieces on the subject of the global food crisis, global warming and sub-Saharan Africa. The author begins by laying out some current facts about African economics, giving compelling and detailed statistics. Then, he begins to focus on what he feels defines the tragedy of the African continent: its fragility due to the global food crisis. Naylor lists three development points that are crucial to healthy African development. Finally, he concludes with the stance that Africa will only be able to turn its situation around on a large scale when its people are able to eat. Clear and to the point, this op-ed piece is a great supplement to more detail works.

Parry, Martin, Cynthia Rosenzweig, and Matthew Livermo. 2005. "Climate Change, Global Good Supply and Risk of Hunger." *Philosophical Transactions: Biological Sciences* 360 (1463): 2125-38.

Annotation: This paper is based on the three authors' research in the field of global warming in which they analyze its impact on rainfall, crop stability and at-risk populations in places like Africa. The research is analyzed at three different stages, focusing on varying carbon dioxide outputs and their effects on climate change. The authors then scientifically assess these effects with detailed charts and provide a thorough analysis on what they believe is the area most at risk,

Africa. Following a comprehensive conclusion, the paper ends with a list of helpful sources that could further clarify the outlined research.

Rose, Donald, and Karen E. Charlton. 2001. "Prevalence of Household Food Poverty in South Africa: Results from a Large, Nationally Representative Survey." *Public Health Nutrition* 5 (3): 383-389.

Annotation: The main goal of this paper is to develop an objective tool to measure food insecurity in Africa. The authors feel that the analysis up until most recently has been based on a Western view of the world, and has been subjectively administered by those who live in countries with no real understanding of food insecurity. Their project concentrates solely on South Africa and analyses what the authors call "food poverty" within several thousand households, all with different socioeconomic constraints. They stress the importance of "in-country" monitoring to be able to address the food crisis correctly. Findings tie the plight of food poverty most closely with household per capita incomes, pointing to larger economic implications and not just a food "shortage."

Shaw, John. 2002. "The Dimensions of Food Aid in Sub-Saharan Africa." In Renewing Development in Sub-Saharan Africa. Edited by D. Belshaw and Ian Livingstone. London: Routledge.

Annotation: This article attempts to outline the reasons for and importance of food aid in development in sub-Saharan Africa. It begins with a good overview of the key components of food aid and food insecurity in Africa historically. Included are statistics and charts about what food is given through food aid, who receives this aid, what present trends are internationally, and what the future of the African food crisis will require from donors. What follows is a detailed list of issues facing the food aid community, policy lessons learned in past experiences and a discussion of the tangible links that development has to aid. His conclusions are strongly based in what Africa will require in years to come. Sighting the disarray and disagreement surrounding how to deal with aid to Africa, he suggests an international conference be held so donor countries can arrive at some kind of workable consensus.

Sikod, Fondo. 2008. "Conflicts and Implications for Poverty and Food Security Policies in Africa." In The Roots of African Conflicts. Edited by A. Nhema, and Paul Tiyambe Zeleza. Oxford: James Currey, Ltd.

Annotation: This paper discussed conflict and crisis in Africa and its extenuating effects on food security on the continent. Well-organized and insightful, the paper is divided into sections, first addressing the roots of conflict, then discussing the effects that conflict have on agriculture, local economies, food aid and food availability. The crux of the author's argument is that conflict breeds poverty and that, in turn, poverty breeds food insecurity. The paper also includes a critical analysis of how food aid can actually contribute to food insecurity, as well as hamper the healthy development of local African societies. Succinctly concluded, the author determines

that food supply and security issues will continue until the time when properly functioning institutions are established to quell conflict in Africa.

Tambwe, Nyumbaiza. 2006. "Urban Agriculture as a Global Economic Activity with Special Reference to the City of Lubumbashi in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC)." *African and Asian Studies* 5 (2): 193-213.

Annotation: This paper, written by a PhD student at the University of Witwatersrand in Johannesburg, tackles the intriguing subject of urban agriculture. Specifically focused on the city of Lubumbashi in the Democratic Republic of Congo, the author attempts to assess if the increase in city dwellers participating in farming and gardening is due to necessity or an ability to make money. Beginning with a review of what urban agriculture entails, then discussing the push and pull factors that influence Africans to participate in urban farming, he concludes that this kind of activity is due both in part to survival, as well as being economically viable. The subject matter within this paper is interesting and informative, yet could be far more developed and leads to more questions than answers. Hopefully, it will spur on further study within this field of research.

Tenenbaum, David J. 2008. "Food vs. Fuel: Diversion of Crops Could Cause More Hunger." *Environmental Health Perspectives* 116 (6): 254-7.

Annotation: Appearing in the publication *Environmental Health Perspectives*, this article takes a strong stand against the biofuels industry, which is producing corn for fuel, while the world is in a state of food crisis. The author lays out a well-defined history leading up to the biofuels boom just a few years ago. He then gives a summary of how the choice to use food as fuel has adversely affected developing nations and their agricultural integrity. He ends with a compelling perspective of what the world market, as well as poor countries, will look like if biofuels persist within the global economy. In all, this piece has a strong opinion about the use of biofuels, yet is balanced in its critique of why world hunger exists and does not go too far in blaming everything on the biofuels industry.

Tudge, Colin. 2005. "What Matters More than Anything Else is Agriculture." *New Statesman* 134 (4748): 20-21.

Annotation: This article provides an alternative view to the food problem in Africa. Most scholarly work supports large agri-business and genetically modified farming practices in Africa to provide for millions of people on the continent. Yet this piece proposes that the continent go in the very opposite direction. Clearly explained, the author supports small-scale farming and agriculture throughout Africa. He refutes commonly held ideas that African land is arid and cannot support agriculture with facts about previous practices in farming before industrialization. He also supports the notion that farming will not only create food security, but also create jobs for millions of those who are not working presently. He concludes that the answer to African hunger is to support agriculture, and then tackle other issues after people can

feed themselves. This essay serves as a good counterargument to much of the solution based literature on the global food crisis.

Vandenbosch, Tom, Tutui Nanok, Peter Taylor, and Eric Tollens. 2007. "Policies for Enhancing Food Security through Relevant Basic Education." In EU Development Policy and Poverty Reduction: Enhancing Effectiveness. Edited by W. Hout. Hampshire: Ashgate Publishing Limited.

Annotation: The research in this chapter concentrates on the crucial, and often overlooked, link between food insecurity, poverty and educational deprivation. Examined here is how the quality and relevance of the education provided to developing communities could make a much larger difference than the quantity of years attended. This well-explained and organized research shows the many positive effects this kind of educational approach to food security would have. In conclusion, the authors offer a number of helpful policy recommendations including better teacher training, better supplies and equipment on the ground, more relevant skill sets that would be applicable to agricultural communities and more monitoring within these areas. Most poignantly, the authors support the funding of education as a supplement to food aid, and suggest the donors take this into consideration.

Verdin, James, Chris Funk, Gabriel Senay, and Richard Choularton. 2005. "Climate Science and Famine Early Warning." *Philosophical Transactions: Biological Sciences* 360 (1463): 2155-68.

Annotation: The authors of this journal article believe that climate monitoring and forecasting are absolutely crucial technologies for the prevention of famine, the staving off of climate change, and the tackling of the effects of global warming. The article is clearly laid out, providing background on the scientific ideas presented. It discusses flood and drought monitoring in Africa generally. Then, it discusses Ethiopia, providing a detailed case study of the country and its food security issues. With helpful charts and graphs and a comprehensive final reference list, this piece provides a good overview as well as a detailed case study on the benefits of climate monitoring for the continent of Africa.

Walker, David J., Rick J. Hodges, Tiago Wandschneider. 2007. "Local and Regional Food Aid Procurement: Development Impact and Implications for Future Policy." In EU Development Policy and Poverty Reduction: Enhancing Effectiveness. Edited by W. Hout. Hampshire: Ashgate Publishing Limited.

Annotation: This selection discussed the practice of local and regional procurement of food aid. The study, done by the European Union, attempts to find out if the commonly held notion that obtaining food aid via local developing markets is inherently good for the communities involved. Through their research, the authors find that this topic is severely under researched, and that it is in fact almost impossible to find literature on the subject. Starting basically from scratch, they research two specific countries, Uganda and Ethiopia, and how local food procurement has affected them in the last several years. Findings are hopeful and show that investment in these

food systems provide more stability, variety of grain, employment, and increased farmer income in these countries. Bureaucratic restraint is cited as most detrimental to these positive affect.

Weil, David N. 2008. "Is It Africa's Turn? 'Rapid Population Growth Raises the Stakes for African Governments.'" *Boston Review* 33 (3): 16-17.

Annotation: This short opinion piece discusses the almost certain population growth in Africa over the next several decades. The main argument is that this population growth could spell disaster for Africa if it is not handled correctly. Yet, the author posits some interesting solutions. He feels that African food shortages and low agricultural yields are manmade. With an increase in fertilizer and better producing seeds, Africans could support their current populations, as well as further growth. He also supports the growth of urban areas and feels that with the right support and infrastructure, cities and rural areas could support each other. Although this population growth looks like it will be a severe test for African governments, if the right steps are taken, the author believes that the continent could emerge as a leader among developing areas.

Wiggins, Steve. 2002. "Smallholder Farming in Africa: Stasis and Dynamics." In Renewing Development in Sub-Saharan Africa. Edited by D. Belshaw, Ian Livingstone. London: Routledge.

Annotation: The author's main argument in this piece is that the African food and agricultural crisis, especially in rural areas, has been misconceived and mishandled. He sets out to dispel a number of misconceptions. First, that the rural food crisis has been exaggerated and misunderstood. Second, that agricultural diversity depends on market access and demand, not supply issues. Third, he argues that smallholder farming in Africa is too dynamic to be viewed through one lens; and forth, that reducing poverty as a solution to the food crisis is an inadequate solution for most Africans. The author sites micro studies to support his controversial views and concludes that policy must be driven by specific and differing cases throughout the continent and not by large, yet isolated, events of starvation.

Considering the International Monetary Fund and World Bank: Lending Effectiveness in Sub-Saharan Africa

By Daniela A. Wohlwend

Introduction – Multinational Lenders

Sub-Saharan Africa is a place of unequivocal beauty, diversity and history; it is also the most impoverished and neglected area on the planet. With an objective look at what has gone wrong in the past five decades of International Monetary Fund and World Bank lending, along with strategic

assessment and planning, sub-Saharan Africa does not have to remain the home to unimpeded, rampant poverty.

Development aid is a post-World War II phenomenon. The “Bretton Woods” nations understood the need for multinational and multilateral institutions whose sole focus would be economic development. In 1944, with these intentions in mind, the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and its sister organization, the World Bank (WB), began their long legacies of universal lending. The IMF was, and still is, intended to perform two main tasks: to monitor member states’ economies and to act as an international lender. Still performing these tasks, the IMF has allowed the latter to become its main purpose (Buirra 2005: xii).

With a growing alliance of developed nations, the IMF and WB have the ability to give sub-Saharan Africans the tools they need to live healthy, productive, and happy lives—lives that are free from the current hell inherent in living in the world’s most impoverished conditions.

Post-Colonial Sub-Saharan African Development

The ushering in of the post-colonial era in sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) left the majority of countries with a deficit in all of the standardized development indicators. SSA has particularly struggled with human development, infrastructure, political stability, and health care, among a myriad of other human rights issues. To date, foreign aid from the IMF and WB has had little to no effect on improving human rights in the region.

This lack of development and unchecked spread of poverty is not due to indifference or lack of financing. The West has spent over \$2.3 trillion dollars from 1955 to 2005 on foreign aid, with sub-Saharan Africa receiving over \$300 billion dollars from the United States alone since the 1970s (Moyo 2009: x). Reports under the established least developed countries (LDCs) guidelines state that those receiving aid from the IMF and WB are still not demonstrating improvements in the area of human rights. They are, in reality, falling deeper into the poverty trap.

Current Aid Resources and Allocation

Despite the billions of dollars spent each year by the IMF and World Bank in sub-Saharan Africa, the disparity between rich and poor continues to grow at an alarming rate. It has become abundantly clear to not only those in need, but also to scholars, diplomats and economists, that increased funding does not alone decrease poverty. There needs to be solid demand-based loan allocation backed by ethical policies to make aid effective in improving the human rights conditions of the most deeply impoverished and marginalized in sub-Saharan Africa.

The IMF and World Bank historically and to date receive their funding mainly from members in developed countries. It has been common practice since their inceptions that the IMF and World Bank act much like any financial institution by placing stipulations on borrowed money. The IMF labels these stipulations “conditionalities.” The IMF uses conditionality as a deterrent for non-compliance and default on lending. Through conditionality, the IMF is able to put restraints and

restrictions on certain actions, as well as prescribe requirements, such as privatization, on borrowers. Non-compliance with IMF conditionality can place borrowers' international credibility at risk, jeopardizing the potential for future lending and risking premium interest rate hikes. For the most impoverished countries in SSA, conditionality is yet another barrier to improving their economy and subsequently, their human rights records.

Current aid allocation in SSA relies on measurements of economic policy. Measuring a country's need based solely on its macroeconomic (fiscal, monetary, exchange rate) and structural (trade, tax) policies is a form of static poverty analysis. This system of measurement relies on the expenditure of a household at one given time; lacking the necessity to evaluate the evolution and transitory nature of poverty within a society (Barrett et al. 2008: 15). Conditionality and allocation work together to become a vicious cycle that impoverished states can easily get trapped in. In this context, human rights violations have a greater opportunity to flourish.

Aid planners set objectives and goals for allocation, based on what they believe are necessary changes for the borrower. This highly subjective process is frequently affected by outside sources, such as donor countries who want to see "big change," or individuals within the IMF or WB that want to implement new strategies. Political agendas take priority and little if any effort is given to assessing the historical, cultural and traditional factors that may impede aid effectiveness. Terms such as "lender" and "borrower" reduce foreign aid to quantitative figures; when in reality the necessity lies in seeing the potential human impact, both positive and negative, that IMF and WB aid can bring.

Key Changes for Reducing Aid Ineffectiveness

Reevaluation of the conditions under which sub-Saharan Africa receives funds from the IMF and World Bank is imperative. Evaluation that tracks a country's economic stability over time would be substantially more effective and would allow for deeper analysis of the breadth and depth of poverty as well as illuminating the effective impetus for poverty alleviation. It is also vital that allocation relies not solely on a country's macroeconomic and structural policies. Analysis of public sector management, such as rule of law, infrastructure and social services as well as social inclusion and the extent to which these services reach the poor and minorities is fundamental to any poverty alleviation effort.

Evaluation of current IMF and World Bank lending practices, even if it brings to light poor planning and implementation, is at the root of change. According to 2005 World Bank figures, the population-weighted poverty gap in SSA is at 42 percent relative to the \$2 per-day per capita international poverty line. When summed up, this adds up to a shortfall of more than \$200 billion dollars a year just to bring all of SSA up to the poverty line. The truth lies in the numbers; a new understanding of economic growth and poverty reduction constraints is crucial.

One constraint that needs to be addressed is tied aid, a term used to describe when aid is only offered in the form of imported goods or services from the donor. This is one part of IMF conditionality that is a frightening example of how conditionality can easily thrive in the murky waters of politics; where donors end up profiting more than the supposed recipient. Further

negatively affecting an already impoverished LDC not only goes against set goals, but also sets back all the work that well-intentioned people are doing. In 2001, over 70 percent of US aid was tied (Pomerantz 2004: 129). Conditionality may be well suited for small institutions that deal with clear legal entities, but when the borrower is a country, the lending becomes asymmetrical. IMF conditionality has the ability to restrain certain actions and prescribe requirements, such as tied aid and forced privatization, on borrowers. In 1999, the average number of conditions of criteria on a loan was twenty-six (Bura, 2005: 35). This number does not include conditions that are set inside letters and pre-program conditions, which are often practiced when lending to the poorest, most aid-dependent countries.

One of several unfortunate outcomes of conditionality is that a country that is heavily impoverished and in economic crisis may not approach the IMF at all because they do not, or cannot, accept the loan conditions. This can aggravate the crisis and complicate any chance for recovery. The IMF has seen significant backlash due to current conditionalities on SSA countries and calls to readjust repayment stipulations with less harsh consequences if default occurs.

Although only discussed briefly, a major problem facing the effectiveness of IMF and World Bank funding is the near complete disregard for the traditions and cultures in which they operate. Little funding is devoted to actual fieldwork that would supply the lenders with knowledge about societal factors and most importantly, in-country demand. In reality, the IMF has only fragmented knowledge of where the real need lies, and of how to implement its funding to target that need. For an example, see William Easterly's, *The White Man's Burden* (2006), where the subject of the IMF's "Thaba-Tseka" project in Lesotho is discussed.

It is abundantly clear that throwing money in the laps of unstable or dysfunctional governments is not effectively addressing poverty. Accountability has by and large fallen on the shoulders of the recipient countries, yet the IMF and World Bank continue to operate with little transparency. External pressure from non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and the United Nations (UN) have prompted the IMF and World Bank to implement the use of the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) (Pomerantz 2004: 128). Commonsensical in all regards, the PRSP is a way in which recipient governments can convey their poverty reduction needs and allow for further transparency by clearly outlining objectives to the IMF and World Bank.

If there is to be any top priority for change to IMF and WB policy, it would be to necessitate ground-up solutions and rid the IMF and World Bank of determining supply without prior knowledge of demand.

Conclusion – The Future of the IMF and World Bank in SSA

IMF and World Bank funded programs, especially in sub-Saharan Africa, are riddled with idealism, high expectations, disappointing results and subsequent cynical backlash. Donors undoubtedly have good intentions, yet they are pressured to make "big change," when historically this approach has never worked. Billions are sent to sub-Saharan African countries to implement

these grandiose programs. They have little to no oversight, evaluation or accountability and present high risk for the recipient if they can not keep up with preset conditions, all at the expense of sustainable development.

There is a role to play for multinational lenders such as the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank in the fight against persistent poverty. However, reckless spending and irrational allocation will not help reach the 2015 UN Millennium Development Goals. Sub-Saharan Africa is a place of immense beauty, culture and tradition; it is also a place that the developed world has failed over and over again with unfulfilled promises. There is still hope, and there is also much to be reevaluated, but through rational and attainable adjustments that ostentatious goal to end poverty, just may not be so grandiose after all.

Annotations

Akonor, Kwame. 2006. "Africa and IMF Conditionality". In African Studies. Edited by M. Asante. New York: Routledge.

Annotation: Specifically focused on Ghana, Akonor uses quantitative data to support his thesis that IMF conditionality is a conundrum and compliance is a tool of Western compliance. Akonor does not stray from writing on IMF conditionality and compliance, so this piece would be of little use elsewhere, but these two factors are profound when considering the African "poverty trap." This article is an insightful glance into the policy and politics behind a difficult program.

Altvater, Elmar, Kurt Hubner, Jochen Lorentzen, Raul Rojas, (eds.) 1991. The Poverty of Nations. London: Zed Books.

Annotation: Although this hefty volume is nearly two decades old, it is useful if only for comparing past and current poverty and aid effectiveness. It is startling to see that many of the issues brought up, IMF conditionality, debt traps and ineffective aid, are still hot topics to date. Poverty is covered globally throughout the series of essays, and sub-Saharan Africa is represented through case studies in Sudan, South Africa and Zaire. There is abundant quantitative data, including a map that is specifically devoted to sub-Saharan Africa's burden of debt.

Amsden, Alice H. 2007. Escape From Empire. Cambridge: Massachusetts Institute of Technology Press.

Annotation: Amsden is critical of the role the West has played since World War II, especially in regard to its role in post-colonialism and development in the third world. Chapters four, five, six, and nine are of particular relevance to poverty. Amsden uses some quantitative data to back

up her theory that foreign aid is not performing at an acceptable level.

Barrett, Christopher; Michael R. Carter and Peter D. Little (eds.) 2008. Understanding and Reducing Persistent Poverty in Africa. New York: Routledge.

Annotation: The main focus of all of the contributors in this important book is the need for new approaches to reducing poverty in Africa. On a case-by-case basis, the authors use both qualitative and quantitative data to prove that poverty is not only not being alleviated, it is actually growing. All of the countries explored are located in sub-Saharan Africa, which makes this book of particular interest to understanding poverty in the region.

Brownlie, Ian, and Guy S. Goodwin-Gill (eds.) 2006. Basic Documents on Human Rights. 5th ed. New York: Oxford University Press.

Annotation: This dense volume of legal documents will be of use in the study of the human rights penile code and for understanding which laws are actually nullified. This book is strictly a reference volume, with a neutral tone and straight-forward intention. The United Nations is covered extensively, with a large index of standard-setting declarations including: the Universal Declaration of Human Rights; the Universal Declaration on the Eradication of Hunger and Malnutrition; the Declaration on the Protection of Women and Children in Emergency and Armed Conflict; and Basic Principles for the Treatment of Prisoners. The book then goes into different geographic locations and their specific declarations. Europe (including the European Union), the Americas, Africa and the Arab States are all represented. The book also includes a smaller section on protocols regarding equality and the human genome. It is a must-have for anyone who will be working with human rights issues professionally.

Buira, Ariel, (ed.). 2005. The IMF and the World Bank at Sixty. London: Anthem Press.

Annotation: With a critical eye, the contributors to this extensive volume look at what the IMF and World Bank have accomplished since their inceptions. Some authors choose to address specific cases, such as IMF conditionality, while others take a broader approach in looking at the potential or unfulfilled potential of these lenders. Although no chapters deal with sub-Saharan Africa completely, this book is a good resource for understanding the machines that are the IMF and World Bank and the policies these institutions adopt.

Calderisi, Robert. 2006. The Trouble with Africa. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.

Annotation: Calderisi, a World Bank veteran and retiree as well as an Africa specialist, takes a look at the issues that are impeding aid effectiveness from big donors. Not surprisingly biased towards a defense of the World Bank, Calderisi deserves some credit for facing the grueling question: "What can be done about Africa?". He includes an evaluative look at the factors that set Africa apart from other less developed areas of the globe. Topics include case studies from

Tanzania, Ivory Coast, and Central Africa, as well as a more economical, hard-line look at the role African governments play in the overall effectiveness of foreign aid.

Carlsson, Jerker, Gloria Somolekae, Nicolas van de Walle (eds.). 1997. Foreign Aid in Africa. Motala, Sweden: Motala Grafiska.

Annotation: Having sifted through eight different African aid case studies, the editors have put together a concise look at different aid agencies and their respective effectiveness in countries such as Mali, Zambia and Ghana. Although large multinational donors are barely mentioned, the book is a useful tool to look at how different countries handle aid distribution in Africa and their subsequent effectiveness.

Collier, Paul. 2007. The Bottom Billion. New York: Oxford University Press.

Annotation: Collier, an expert in the field of African economics and former director of Development Research at the World Bank, attempts to understand why some countries are failing to develop while the poverty gap is shrinking. In search of an answer, Collier explores several issues such as conflict, natural resources, geographic location and governance. He also critiques the marginalization of the poor and explores different avenues for poverty alleviation such as foreign aid, military intervention, inaction of laws and charters and trade policies. In his conclusion, he outlines an “agenda for action” which serves as a culmination of his theoretical ideas. Not intended as a research or statistical text, Collier instead tries to reach the reader in a storytelling fashion.

Devarajan, Shantayanan, David R. Dollar, Torgny Holmgren, (eds.). 2001. Aid and Reform in Africa Vol. xiii. Washington, D.C.: World Bank.

Annotation: This is an extensive volume of different case studies that critique multilateral donor agencies and their obtrusive programs that remove government control. It is very clearly stated in the foreword that a country must own its development program. This point is substantiated through ten, very substantive and scholarly case studies. The studies use quantitative and qualitative data to demonstrate that six out of ten countries fared worse after multinational lender intervention, while two showed no progress and two improved. This is an excellent resource from a diverse group of scholars, especially for those readers looking for lending information on a specific country. Countries include Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Mali and the DR Congo among others.

Easterly, William. 2002. The Elusive Quest for Growth. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

Annotation: Easterly departs from his usual style of stating the problem and the solution in this book. His focus is more on demonstrating that more aid does not equal more growth, a point that is argued in his other publications, as well. Although none of the chapters specifically focus

on Africa, the topics covered are all extremely relevant.

_____. 2006. The White Man's Burden. New York: Penguin Press.

Annotation: Easterly is merciless in his attack on Western donors who have failed to achieve any substantial growth in the poorest of nations. He describes how the aid agencies work, and then through empirical evidence, outlines why more money does not equal less poverty. Although there is some hope for the future, it is buried in Easterly's demands for foreign aid reform, especially in the IMF and World Bank.

_____ (ed.). 2008. Reinventing Foreign Aid. Cambridge: The MIT Press.

Annotation: William Easterly is back, but this time he has compiled a variety of writings on foreign aid from a plethora of scholars. This volume can be used almost as a supplement to The White Man's Burden, as the theme is relatively similar. All the contributors agree that foreign aid is not working effectively, but they all give their own ideas on how to "reinvent" the western donor system. Easterly, in his particular fashion, starts off with a series of writings on the importance of scientific evaluation and empirical evidence in measuring development effectiveness. This book also tackles the heavy issues of aid financed public services and dysfunctional donorship. One of the most substantial compilations and critiques of Western foreign aid, this volume should not be taken lightly and can be considered one of finest works on how to actually make a difference.

Ferguson, Niall. 2002. "Empire for Sale." In Empire. New York: Perseus Books Group.

Annotation: Ferguson tries to argue in his last chapter of this epic volume that "freedom fighters" and "independence seekers" did not the cause the downfall of colonist rule. Rather, he prefers to point fingers at the major players of the time, which included Britain, France, Germany, and Belgium. His piece leads one to believe that by matching rival super powers against each other, they began the First World War and in turn gave liberty to those colonies that were merely taking up resources, namely Africa.

Forsythe, David P. 2008. Human Rights in International Relations, 4th ed. New York: Cambridge University Press.

Annotation: A dense contribution to human rights literature, Forsythe has put together a series of chapters that highlight some of the major issues regarding contemporary human rights. The book focuses on four central themes, none that pertain to any particular geographic locale. Forsythe analyses human rights standards, transnational corporations, NGOs, and transitional justice. Meant as a textbook for human rights students, certain chapters can be arduous to get through. However, Forsythe has authored several texts and is considered an expert on human rights policy.

Goodhart, Michael. 2005. Democracy as Human Rights. New York: Routledge.

Annotation: Goodhart examines democracy as a human right in the age of globalization. He attempts to change the paradigm of democracy and to rethink core principles such as sovereignty and freedom. Although Goodhart does not necessarily focus on Africa, chapters eight and nine are particularly useful as they speak to the institutionalization and implementation of democracy as a human right.

Head, John W. 2008. Losing the Global Development War. Leiden: Martinus Nijhoff

Annotation: A contemporary critique of the IMF, World Bank, and World Trade Organization, Head has put together a substantial piece of work on development, poverty, and the agencies that are suppose to be supportive. Head labels the ineffectiveness of aid on development, or what he terms “the fourth world war.” With over three hundred pages of densely written material, he seems to cover all aspects of development within the three agencies. Head also offers a generous amount of history, which is particularly useful when trying to understand how development assistance has gone astray. More of a summary of all the important factors when studying development, this book is useful as a reference tool more than a guide to solutions.

Harrison, Lawrence E, and Samuel P. Huntington (eds.). 2000. Culture Matters. New York: Perseus Book Group.

Annotation: This compilation includes works from Jeffery Sachs, Nathan Glazer, and David Landes, among other established scholars. The authors debate that culture is at the root of poverty, and that to alleviate it, one must understand the inner workings of the people. The authors seem biased towards this cultural argument and fail to note any positive effects of Western aid. Although not specifically focused on Africa, the compilation does feature select chapters whose focus is on Africa, but all chapters should be considered pertinent to poverty alleviation.

Koehn, Peter and Olatunde J.B. Ojo (eds). 1999. Making Aid Work. Lanham, MD: University Press of America.

Annotation: Although not purposefully focused on the IMF or the World Bank, this edited volume is an important look at factors that are often neglected in discussions of aid allocation. Sub-Saharan Africa is not the primary locale, yet appears frequently throughout the essays as well as the supportive quantitative data. Political autonomous funding is covered extensively, as well as the need for human capacity building through foreign aid. Chapter six is of particular interest, as it provides solutions for “bridging the gap” between top-down and bottom-up development funding. To support the authors’ opinions, there are several tables and figures that outline the economic status of Africa countries, many of them in the sub-Saharan region, both before and after aid allocation. This volume pairs well with those of the major critics of African

aid, and should be considered a supportive secondary piece, as it requires the reader to be familiar with aid issues in Africa.

Lyman, Princeton N. and Patricia Dorff (eds.). 2007. Beyond Humanitarianism. New York: Council on Foreign Relations Press.

Annotation: The editors have collected several different authorities on Africa to write about why the West should care. Although the text does not specifically focus on poverty alleviation, it can be useful in regard to understanding the different issues involved in humanitarian aid in Africa. The authors all conclude that Africa should be a much bigger priority for policy makers than it currently is because of the potential for trade that exists in this resource-rich continent. There is also emphasis put on political and economic prospects, China's activity and terrorism in Africa. Published by the Council on Foreign Relations and *Foreign Affairs*, this compilation should be considered a vital tool to understanding the complex nature of current African affairs.

Marriage, Zoe. 2006. Challenging Aid in Africa. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.

Annotation: Focused mainly on non-governmental organizations and the United Kingdom's Department for International Development, Marriage uses a combination of qualitative and quantitative data to support her extensive case studies. The work is impressive, with interviews from top politicians to refugee camp inhabitants. Marriage has traveled Africa widely to find out when aid works and when it does not. Although she fails to incorporate the IMF or World Bank, chapter six is of particular use as it asks hard questions such as that of who gets assistance and why. This is a book that truly does challenge aid in Africa and can be of particular use to those looking for a sub-Saharan case-by-case aid study.

Mulinge, Munyae and Pempelani Mufane (eds.). 2005. Debt Relief Initiatives and Poverty Alleviation: Lessons from Africa. Pretoria: Africa Institute of South Africa.

Annotation: A diverse mix of contributors weighs in on distinctive theoretical positions regarding debt, poverty, crisis development, and debt forgiveness, among other varied topics. There is also an extensive amount of case study information from a multitude of sub-Saharan countries. Topics in the case studies are broadened to include women's issues, HIV/AIDS and health initiatives, ethnicity and social exclusion. Many other subject matters are covered, giving this edited volume a well-rounded glimpse into human rights and poverty issues in Africa.

Njoh, Ambe J. 2006. Tradition, Culture and Development in Africa. Burlington: Ashgate.

Annotation: The need for consideration of culture and tradition in African development aid is long overdue. This book provides a historical perspective of Africa before decolonization and development aid came flooding in. It considers the traditions of the family, land tenure systems, healthcare, and administrative and traditional roles of women. The final chapter, entitled "Development Implications of Tradition," examines how Western ideas and ideals are forced on

Africa, with little regard for previous customs.

Pomerantz, Phyllis R. 2004. Aid Effectiveness in Africa. Lanham: Lexington Books.

Annotation: Why is aid not as effective as it could be? Pomerantz attempts to answer this question with the conclusion that donors do not trust recipients and vice versa. She includes “voices from the field,” and throughout the book stresses the importance of trust between institution and state. In conclusion, Pomerantz offers solutions on how this tenuous relationship can be improved. Although no country is singled out, there are plenty of examples from sub-Saharan Africa that make this book useful for understanding aid.

Ratsimbaharison, Adrien M. 2003. The Failure of the United Nations Development Programs for Africa. Lanham: University Press of America.

Annotation: Ratsimbaharison, a political science professor and scholar, critiques two major UN development programs: the United Nations Programme of Action for the African Economic Recovery and Development and the United Nations New Agenda for the Development of Africa, both of which were implemented during the 1980s and 1990s. His main focus lays in the formulation, adoption, implementation and evaluation of the programs in a 20th century economic context. He uses specific case studies from Madagascar and Mauritius, including abundant quantitative data to outline the internal and external causes of the ineffectiveness of the programs. Although all emphasis is placed on the two specific UN programs, Ratsimbaharison, makes some interesting points that can also be tailored to development programs outside of the United Nations.

Sachs, Jeffery D. 2005. The End of Poverty. New York: Penguin Group.

Annotation: One of the most respected and world-renowned economists working on poverty alleviation, Sachs uses his skillful storytelling to back up statistical data about political, environmental and social systems in the poorest of nations. The intention is to outline ways in which to reduce poverty and bolster development. Sachs uses a plethora of maps, charts, graphs and the like to support his theory that poverty reduction starts in the community and is supported by outside aid. As former advisor to the UN Secretary-General Kofi Annan, Sachs words are seeped in wisdom. Sachs is powerful in his words and is clear in his path to accomplishing the 2015 Millennium Development Goal of cutting poverty in half.

Sen, Amartya. 1999. Development As Freedom. New York: Anchor Books.

Annotation: As a respected and renowned social economist, as well as a Nobel Prize winner, Amartya Sen argues that quality of life should be measured by freedom and not wealth. With this in mind, Sen tackles a broad range of development topics. Those of particular usefulness in the study of poverty include culture and human rights, poverty as capability deprivation, and

markets, state and social opportunity. Sen tackles hard indifferences and links them to empirical evidence. Though not specifically concerned with Africa, the topics covered should be considered relevant and the volume a useful tool for understanding the major themes in economics and development.

Steiner, Henry, Philip Alston, and Ryan Goodman. 2008. International Human Rights in Context. 3rd ed. New York: Oxford University Press.

Annotation: With over 1400 pages of literature about human rights, it seems this book covers every corner of the spectrum. It covers the beginning of the human rights movement with attention paid to concept and discourse. Normative foundations, universalism, international human rights organizations, treaty bodies and current topics are also covered in a variety of styles. Ranging from court documents to opinion essays, this book comprises some of the most vital text for understanding human rights and does not overlook anything. Not practical for someone who wants to know the basics, though, this book is certainly substantial and significant.

United Nations Conference on Trade Development. 2006. "Economic Development in Africa. Doubling Aid: Making the 'Big Push' Work." UNCTAD/GDS/AFRICA/2006/1.

Annotation: The United Nations is not only an enormous multinational donor agency; it also has incalculable influence on aid policy, allocation, and subsequently, effectiveness. This UN document provides some history to aid in Africa, as well as current aid requirements. It highlights two major issues with aid effectiveness: absorptive capacities and aid delivery, as well as providing a substantive framework for rethinking aid architecture. Considering the source, this paper is actually quite neutral and does not try to bolster the success of UN aid in Africa. Surprisingly, the paper takes a critical look at its programs and offers solid insight into possible solutions.

Truman, Edwin M., (ed.). 2006. Reforming the IMF for the 21st Century. Washington DC: Institute for International Economics.

Annotation: An enormous edition that tackles a myriad of recent IMF reformation initiatives. Some history of the lending institution is covered, but the majority of information is geared toward the economist who is looking for the hot button topics surrounding the future of the Fund. International viewpoints are considered, including a reform article by a Chinese scholar. Although poverty and Africa are not covered in depth, nor are they the purpose of this collection, this book is a valuable tool for understanding the changing role of the IMF in the new millennium.

Upton, Barbara. 2000. The Multilateral Development Banks: Improving US Leadership. Westport, CT: Praeger.

Annotation: This is the second and final part of a project that was taken on by the Center for Strategic and International Studies to explore US policy toward multinational development banks (MDBs). US mandates are addressed, as are explanations of the congressional process of passing new policy. Upton finishes with a critique of the current process, identifying both strengths and weaknesses as well as making recommendations and conclusions. Although sub-Saharan Africa is not approached, this book is a good source for understanding the relationship between MDBs, such as the IMF, and the United States.

Vreeland, James Raymond. 2007. "The International Monetary Fund." In The Global Institutions Series. Edited by Thomas G. Weiss. New York: Routledge.

Annotation: A great reference for those seeking hard information about the IMF. Vreeland breaks it down simply into the function of the IMF and state involvement in IMF programs. Africa is not specifically targeted, except to state African membership exceptions. Of most use is the quantitative data that shows, worldwide, the participation levels of states, along with the poverty rates before and after IMF intervention. Unsentimental, specific and to the point, this book offers a rare bias towards current IMF policy and the politics of conditional lending.

African Aid and Success: Four Keys

By Susan Paganelli

Aid to Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) has occasional success stories, but they are intermingled amongst tales of waste and failure. The stark reality is that more of the population of SSA is chronically undernourished in the present decade than it was in 1992 and 50 percent of the population is still considered to be living in extreme poverty. These problems persist in spite of the \$650 billion given in aid to Africa by the world's concerned countries since 1960 (Sunderberg and Gelp 2006). It is clear that money and good intent are not sufficient to alleviate the suffering in Africa.

Which programs work, why do they work, and how should their success be gauged? If these questions had simple answers, the numbers above would be vastly different. Yet, the answers are complex for several reasons. First, success is difficult to measure. International humanitarian aid does not have a global report card and there is no organization or entity that evaluates all the efforts made by the numerous groups that are trying to help. Additionally, aid to Africa comes in many forms. There is aid at the macro-level, which includes loans and grants from developed nations, the World Bank, and the International Monetary Fund (IMF). Alternatively, there is aid at the micro- and grassroots level, which comes from small aid groups, religious organizations, and sometimes, industry, collectively known as non-governmental organizations (NGOs). Although efforts have been made since the early 1990s to standardize and evaluate NGOs, such efforts are problematic and scarce. Therefore, for the purpose of this digest entry, a successful program is defined broadly as one that: 1) has the potential to become self-sustaining and 2) permanently improves the standard of living of the people it is designated to target.

Small-scale efforts by a growing number of NGOs have shown promise as tools of poverty alleviation. These successful aid initiatives have similar characteristics, which if lacking, cause aid efforts to break down. The following four characteristics are commonly found in successful aid projects: simplicity, engagement, resilience, and indigenous involvement.

The Four Characteristics

Simplicity

Simplicity means not requiring confusing and multi-layered actions from the aid recipient. It would be naïve to assume that simplicity for the recipients of aid equates to effortless planning and implementation on the part of the aid providers: programs that have successful results often have a complicated design process. However, as the following example illustrates, keeping projects controllable, keeping the layers of bureaucracy at a minimum, and keeping obligations required of recipients sensible, allows for straightforward implementation and action.

Village Phone is a program that was started in 1976 by Muhammad Yunus and his Grameen Bank in Bangladesh. Its goal is to provide rural villagers access to local telecommunications while providing a viable micro-business opportunity. Village Phone proved so successful that Yunus and the NGO he founded, the Grameen Foundation, has expanded the program to Uganda, Rwanda, and Cameroon. This program, at the recipient level, is extremely bare bones and simple. An interested villager obtains a cell phone through a micro-loan (optimally given by a local bank or finance group). The acquisition of the phone includes training on phone equipment, use, marketing, and access to a help hotline. The villager then rents the phone out to other villagers and charges per call. The profits realized allow the villager to both repay her loan and invest in her own family. There is no large overhead, involvement of government and other agencies is limited, and the requirements for the village phone operator are minimal. The program pays its way by benefiting all involved. The micro-financiers make money on the loan interest and selling pre-paid phone cards, the cell-phone companies gain customers and business, both real and potential, and the villagers gain local access to telecommunications.

Conversely, a program to start mining co-operatives in Sierra Leone shows why the lack of simplicity can contribute significantly to a project's derailment. In this program, groups of alluvial (surface) miners were encouraged to create cooperatives using money donated from overseas. It was hoped that the creation of a cooperative would improve the miners' lives by giving them better access to permits, equipment, and legitimate buyers. Unfortunately, the program's design had many unrealistic requirements for the miners with little or no allowance for program flexibility. The program required cooperatives to have a minimum of fifty members, a goal that was difficult for many communities to reach. Additionally, the cooperatives had a long list of operational obligations covering personal behavior expectations, official reporting methods, and compliance with legal regulations (Levin and Turay 2008). Because of the complexity of requirements, many of the miners were unaware of the responsibilities required and therefore did not follow through with them. Even had the program been less complex, other characteristics of success were also lacking.

Engagement

Engagement is active involvement on the part of aid providers. This involvement between those hoping to provide aid and those receiving aid should be present at all levels and locations of planning, implementation, and evaluation. Engagement requires that aid givers access the needs and capabilities of an area and population targeted for aid. Once an aid program is initiated, there must also be local involvement by those providing the aid. Aid workers need to monitor the progress and effectiveness of the program. There should be built into the aid plan a process by which an expert or other knowledgeable source is readily available to help with questions or problems.

An example of need for engagement is the following anecdote described by an NGO worker. The NGO built a new automated pump for an existing village water well. When the aid workers returned after a number of months, they found the pump dismantled. After making inquiries, the workers realized that the well site had been the place where women in the village met, shared news, and socialized for many years. When the well was converted, there was no longer an opportunity for socializing, which was more important to the villagers than the automated pump. At some point the NGO planners missed this vital piece of information. Notably, upon returning they discovered the problem. Engagement by the NGO workers reversed a failed project and produced an improved knowledge base for future endeavors. Simplicity and engagement by themselves do not guarantee success; involvement over time is a third critical characteristic.

Resilience

The third common characteristic of success is resilience. Resilience is the ability for any given program to continue long term. All too often, those that provide aid expect a quick fix. As will be shown in the case of diamond mining cooperatives in Sierra Leone, the program may have eventually worked, but was not allowed to progress beyond a year. There are many reasons for the plugs being pulled on projects. It could be anything from lost donors to the recipients losing interest. When designing a project, the long-term feasibility must be assessed and more importantly, it must be expected to be a long-term effort if necessary.

The Sierra Leone Mining Cooperative program mentioned above not only was too complex, but there was not enough time in the design to meet the program's goals. The original program was designed to last two years. There were hold-ups due to weather and legal requirements, resulting in the program's delayed start. Furthermore, because there were initial difficulties the first year (due to the complex nature of the plan) the funding was pulled and the program was ended prematurely. Levin and Turay found in their study that there was a chance of some success after two years if the program had continued, but certainly no chance at the one-year point when the program was stopped. It is significant that the decisions made regarding the continuation or cancellation of the program did not involve the miners, which leads to the last key characteristic.

Indigenous Involvement

The fourth and final characteristic to be considered is indigenous involvement. Aid recipients must have ownership in the project; they need to be stakeholders. When people have a personal stake in a project, they are more likely to be concerned with the final outcome. Many aid projects are planned on continents other than Africa and implemented by those not native to Africa. This lack of involvement by those most affected is a critical reason why many projects do not truly help alleviate the problems they are designed to mitigate.

An excellent example of the power of ownership has been provided by William Easterly in his book, *The White Man's Burden*. Two separate dimensions of involvement are illustrated here. The first is the importance of planning at a local level and the second is the significance of personal investment. Malawian workers for a non-profit organization, Population Services International (PSI) devised a plan to get insecticide-treated bed nets to mothers and children for the prevention of Malaria. The plan involved a two-pronged marketing scheme that allowed nurses at antenatal clinics in rural areas to sell the nets to mothers at an extremely discounted price. In a follow-up survey, it was found that net use was nearly universal by those who had paid for them. Conversely, in Zambia, a survey found that 70 percent of the recipients of *free* nets did not use their nets. The *Zambian* project was planned by people outside of Zambia who failed to understand the local cultural value incurred by even a minimal investment (Easterly 2006). Although PSI is based out of Washington DC, the project idea originated in Malawi and was designed by local managers and allowed the recipients the choice of buying nets.

Another portrayal of how local involvement makes a difference is illustrated by a study on community involvement in Malawi. Researchers examined school building initiatives in different tribal communities of the country. Where the villagers collectively felt there was a need for schools and where there was strong village leadership, the school building projects were successful. In other communities where leadership was lacking or access to education less valued, the school building initiatives stumbled. It seems obvious that the value a community places on an aid project has an impact on the successful application of the plan, yet this is an often overlooked and under-valued component of aid planning.

Implementation Methods

The four characteristics discussed above are liable to be vague and unusable concepts without implementation strategies. A number of NGOs do have in-house planning guidelines and strategies, some of which are noted below. Although the four characteristics identified above are not mentioned specifically within them, they can be found intertwined into the planning, implementation, and evaluation process of the guidelines.

Engineers without Borders (EWB) uses the methodology of design, monitoring and evaluation (D+M&E) in creating and implementing its many engineering projects. When designing a project, they analyze what the problems and needs of the targeted community are as well as the community's development capacities. To do this well requires that the members of EWB communicate with the community (engagement and indigenous involvement), develop appropriate and obtainable solutions for the community (simplicity), monitor how the project is progressing (engagement, involvement,

and resiliency) and evaluate how to improve the current project or lessons learned for better implementation of future projects (all four qualities).

The Cooperative for Assistance and Relief Everywhere, better known as CARE, also uses D+M&E in creating its projects. CARE has been in the business of humanitarian aid for many years and has generated a number of publications and guidelines for implementing aid. One such document was written by a CARE-Uganda task force in 1997. The task force was asked to design a process by which the organization could better monitor and evaluate their projects. The result was “Guidelines to Monitoring and Evaluation: How are we doing?” This document builds on the D+M&E model. What the task force added was a well written and clearly described process of what steps aid workers should take to ably and consistently monitor and evaluate projects. The document stresses communication and involvement with the target population, demonstrating again the elements of engagement and indigenous involvement.

Some NGOs, but an insufficient number, use implementation methods that incorporate the four characteristics. They are happy to share their lessons and operating procedures with others that have the same goals. This leads to the final question of NGO performance and accountability.

NGOs and Accountability: To Whom?

As mentioned in the introduction, NGOs have no universal oversight. The reasons for this lack of oversight are many, but for the most part, can be attributed to the wide range of NGOs, their many diverse aims, and the plethora of locations both from which they originate and in which they are active. A lack of regulation is not in itself a bad situation; as in all transnational institutions, the questions of who would administrate, define, and enforce the regulations are difficult to agree upon. In fact, one could argue that lack of oversight allows for flexibility in the execution of the NGO's aid goals. However, it could be countered that lack of universal oversight makes for inefficient and perhaps harmful aid initiatives. In some locales, national governments have tried to create oversight by requiring that NGOs desiring to work within their borders register with an official board or ministry. As in the case of Uganda starting in the 1990s, this was not so much to provide oversight and standards, as it was to monitor and control the activities of the individual NGOs (Edwards and Hulme 1996).

Further muddying the waters is the question of to whom the NGOs are ultimately responsible. Edwards and Hulme delineated between functional accountability and strategic accountability. In both cases they listed seven possible NGO accountability constituents. These constituents were identified as beneficiaries, trustees, private contributors, the NGO network, national government, official donors and other NGOs (ones with which the original NGO may be in financial partnership). In the functional, or short-term accountability section, the authors showed the beneficiaries had the least expectation of accountability while the official donors and other NGOs had the most. As far as long-term planning, or strategic accountability, was concerned, the accountability levels were non-existent to low for most constituents and barely higher for other NGOs (Edwards and Hulme 1996). Common sense dictates that the four qualities of simplicity, engagement, resiliency, and indigenous involvement are not players when an NGO must

accommodate donors, governments and other aid groups before it can answer to the beneficiaries.

Conclusion

Humanitarian aid in Sub-Saharan Africa has experienced certain amounts of success at the micro- and grassroots levels. The successful aid projects initiated by NGOs often have four general qualities in common. The projects require simple and minimal obligations from the beneficiaries, the aid organization commits to involvement and engagement while the project is ongoing, planning provides for long term goals and solutions over short term fixes, and there is input and involvement from those receiving the aid. Many NGOs experiencing success in their projects have created in-house guidelines, planning procedures, and evaluation techniques that incorporate these four qualities.

Aid organizations (it must be assumed) have the best intentions in mind when they set out to create aid initiatives. As in all things, good intentions alone do not go far in actually achieving the ends to which the organizations aspire. In the absence of universal aid guidelines or oversight, NGOs must take it upon themselves to find out which planning and implementation strategies are effective, share that information with others, and always keep in focus the four qualities of simplicity, engagement, resiliency, and indigenous involvement.

Annotations

“Is Rural Africa in Danger?” *BBC News: Africa Live*. 2005. Website:
<http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/4380915.stm>.

Annotation: This online forum debates the future of the African Village. There are many responses that give readers a sampling of opinions from several sources. A number of the respondents are from rural African villages and they voice their thoughts on the changing populations of these villages. It is a sampling of personal opinions from those people who have experience with rural Africa. This sampling allows a researcher insight into, but not concrete information about, some of the rural issues existing in Sub-Saharan Africa.

Abdulai, A. and W. E. Huffman. 2005 “The Diffusion of New Agricultural Technologies: The Case of Crossbred-Cow Technology in Tanzania.” *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 87(3): 645-659.

Annotation: Abdulai and Huffman make a detailed statistical analysis of the acceptance and spread of crossbred cattle in Tanzania. They conclude that acceptance of the crossbreeding technology by farmers depends on variables such as market proximity, word of mouth, and educational level. Their technical report provides an insight into which factors help with technology diffusion.

Acon, Judith Aguga. 2008. "Kigezi Business Development Services: UGA090 CARE Final Report." Vienna: CARE-Austria, Austrian Development Agency. Website: http://expert.care.at/uploads/media/UGA090_CARE_Final_Report.pdf

Annotation: This report is an evaluation of a Cooperative for Assistance and Relief Everywhere (CARE) project in Uganda. The project was to aid in development of small, traditional sustainable businesses in the Kigezi region of Uganda. The report uses CARE guidelines in its evaluation. The report includes goals, goals met, planning processes, monitoring, and actions taken during the project. This report is an excellent example of the monitoring and evaluation methods that some aid organizations use to increase their effectiveness in providing aid.

Aina, L. O. 2007. "Globalisation and Small-Scale Farming in Africa: What Role for Information Centres?" World Library and Information Congress: 73RD IFLA General Conference and Council. Durban, South Africa.

Annotation: Dr. Aina works at the University of Botswana in the Department of Library and Information Studies. His paper discusses the importance of information and technology access to rural African farmers. He argues that without access to modern information sources such as the Internet, the opportunities to escape poverty will continue to by-pass many rural farmers. Dr. Aina discusses the difficulties faced by many farmers and offers some solutions. In particular, setting up information centers throughout rural areas, staffed with trained people, to allow farmers access to electronic resources. It is a simple look at a relevant problem in rural Africa.

Amadei, Bernard. 2009. Interview by Susan Paganelli. Colorado Springs, CO.

Annotation: Dr. Amadei is the founder of both Engineers without Borders (EWB) and the Mortenson Center in Engineering for Developing Communities at the University of Colorado, Boulder. He has been involved for many years in promoting development and poverty alleviation in conjunction with engineering education. In our discussion, Dr. Amadei explained the methodology known as Design, Monitoring, and Evaluation or D plus M&E. We discussed how these planning elements must be used in order to design a project with any hope of success. According to him, when a project does not work, it is usually due to a breakdown in the D plus M&E process. Dr. Amadei is very committed to helping the world's poor and his experiences make him an excellent source of information.

Amadei, Bernard, and Evan Thomas. 2009. *Accounting for Human Behavior, Local Conditions and Organizational Constraints in Humanitarian Development Models*. Boulder, CO: University of Colorado at Boulder.

Annotation: The authors, both of whom have been involved with the NGO Engineers without Borders (EWB), discuss the pitfalls and peaks of planning and implementing sustained

community development (SCD) projects. They use two case studies to illustrate some of the problems inherent in the process. The authors make a pertinent point regarding the follies of human nature and how this can be enough to derail any project. This well-written report provides a helpful examination of aid projects and why or why not they may fail or succeed. The authors also include some thoughtful suggestions on how aid may be better evaluated and implemented.

Atampugre, Nicholas. 1997. "Aid, NGOs and Grassroots Development: Northern Burkina Faso". *Review of African Political Economy* 24 (71):57-73.

Annotation: This article is a detailed account of the interplay of village groups, unions, and both local and international NGOs in Burkina Faso. The article touches on a number of issues but mainly discusses abilities of two northern NGOs, Oxfam and ACORN, to facilitate grassroots level sustainable development. The author contends that the very structures of international NGOs make it impossible for them to truly convert their efforts to local, self-sustaining NGOs. This article, although twelve years old, presents general issues that are still relevant in Sub-Saharan NGO activities today.

Barton, Tom, Grazia Borrini-Feyerabend, Alex de Sherbinin, and Patrizio Warren. 1997. Our People, Our Resources. Gland, Switzerland, Cambridge, United Kingdom: IUCN. Website: <http://www.ewb-international.org/pdf/our%20people,%20our%20resources.pdf>.

Annotation: This publication was created by the International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) to help guide aid workers in pairing population dynamics with environmental stewardship in poor, rural communities. It is extremely detailed and informative. The guide emphasizes participatory action research (PAR) and the three core principles of primary environmental care (PEC). These are meeting needs, protecting the environment, and empowering the community. The guide is in wide use and although not a blueprint for community development strategies, it is an excellent start.

Bayliss, K. 2003. "Utility Privatisation in Sub-Saharan Africa: A Case Study of Water." *The Journal of Modern African Studies* 41(4): 507-531.

Annotation: Bayliss, from the University of Greenwich, London, takes an in-depth look at the pros and cons of privatizing the water supply in Sub-Saharan Africa. She explores why there has been a move in recent years to privatize, whether or not privatization has improved the water supply, and what privatization requires (from the host government and companies taking on the contracts). She concludes that although governmental enterprises were not always efficient, private companies do not necessarily mean an improved water supply. This piece is well researched and objective.

Bernstein, A. 2004. "Key to Growth: Supporting South Africa's Emerging Entrepreneurs." *CDE Research, Policy in the Making* 12, June.

Annotation: Anne Bernstein is an editor and writer for the Centre for Development and Enterprise, which compiles and disseminates policy reports and other research for South African issues. This report is based on research mainly done by Professor Lawrence Schlemmer and Judi Hudson. The article focuses on why there is a lack of overall success with small-scale entrepreneurial efforts in South Africa. Using case studies, the author have identified a number of governmental, financial, and societal problems. The article includes possible solutions and recommendations for policy action.

_____.2007. "Entrepreneurs in the Wilderness." *Business Day (South Africa)*, May 31.

Annotation: In this article, Anne Bernstein interviews small business owners in Soweto, South Africa and focuses on problems they are facing and offers possible alternatives to solve them. She emphasizes that solutions need to emphasize "enabling the environment"; working on crime, transportation, an able and willing workforce, and effective local business organizations. An opinion piece, this article brings to light problems and ideas for positive change. Bernstein does not go into depth on how to implement these changes nor does she identify by whom they should be made.

Brainard, Lael, and Vinca LaFleur. 2007. "Making Poverty History? How Activists, Philanthropists, and the Public Are Changing Global Development." In *Brookings Blum Roundtable 2007*. Aspen: Brookings Global Economy and Development. Website: <http://www.brookings.edu/global/brookings-blum-roundtable.aspx>

Annotation: This booklet reports on the information covered at the Aspen Institute's Brookings Blum Roundtable in 2007. The report concentrates on the emergence of new providers of foreign aid. Thanks to efforts by celebrities such as Bono, extremely successful entrepreneurs like Bill Gates, countries that are newly emerging into the aid business such as China, businesses with a mind for philanthropy, and the increasingly involved global populace, aid has taken on new functions, forms, and faces. This report points out some of the inherent problems and benefits from this new influx of aid. Researchers will find this a glowing report on the efforts of the "new givers," but the report is also fair with its recognition of the difficulties posed by multiple problems, multiple donors, and little accountability.

Bryceson, Deborah Fahy, Annabel Bradbury, and Trevor Bradbury. 2008. "Roads to Poverty Reduction? Exploring Rural Roads' Impact on Mobility in Africa and Asia." *Development Policy Review* 26 (4):459-482.

Annotation: Infrastructure subjects such as road development have been a constant factor in development and poverty alleviation theories. The authors of this study try to ascertain if roads help in relieving rural poverty and if road building and maintenance should continue to play a part in development plans. The data comes from a number of villages in three countries: Zambia, Ethiopia, and Vietnam. The data includes information on wealth levels, distances traveled, modes of transportation, and purpose of trips taken. The authors conclude that roads

and road enhancement are important tools to help alleviate poverty; however, they include the caveats that transportation methods and the ability to obtain transport options other than feet are equally important factors.

Butler, Rhett. 2005. "Cell Phones May Help 'Save' Africa". *Mongabay.com*, July 18. Website: http://news.mongabay.com/2005/0712-rhett_butler.html.

Annotation: The author reports that rising cell phone use in Africa may be a path to successful development and poverty alleviation. Using Bangladesh as a model, the Grameen Foundation USA partnered with a network provider to start a program of micro-initiatives in Uganda. The phones provide business opportunities across a wide spectrum. Additionally, studies on cell phone use shows cell phones, more than personal computers (PCs), allow users to access information otherwise unavailable or hard to come by. Due to its short length, the article does not include much data but it does provide decent references.

Calderisi, Robert. 2006. *The Trouble with Africa: Why Foreign Aid Isn't Working*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.

Annotation: The author has spent more than thirty years in the international development arena. He worked mainly for the World Bank in senior positions and as its international spokesman on Africa. In this book, he argues compellingly that Africa not only has lagged behind in development, but that it has also actually receded in growth over the last forty years compared to other developing areas of the world. He argues that Africa is its own worst enemy by allowing culture, correctness, and corruption to interfere with any productive growth. In addition, he feels that Western aid, in its many guises, has hindered rather than helped the situation. The author offers a number of perhaps radical yet sensible directions that the world (including African countries) can take to help Africa become less dependent on foreign aid and achieve its potential.

Clay, Jason W. 1996. *Generating Income and Conserving Resources: 20 Lessons from the Field*. Baltimore: World Wildlife Fund.

Annotation: This short report presents twenty lessons about generating income in developing communities. The author worked for many years with rain forest communities, simultaneously helping them to create income-generating markets while still conserving their resources. A few of the topics briefly covered by the author are community assessments, product choice, value adding, production analysis, and standard setting. Although written thirteen years ago, the lessons presented within the report are pertinent to current research and this paper in particular.

De Muro, Pasquale, and Francesco Burchi. 2007. *Education for Rural People and Food Security. A Cross Country Analysis*, New York: N. R. M. a. E. Department: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO).

Annotation: In this comprehensive study, the authors show a clear correlation between lack of education and increased food insecurity. Although there is substantial research on how hunger affects education, this is a new approach on how lack of education is related to poverty and hunger. Using Millennium Development Goals as their starting point, the authors looked at education levels and attendance rates in rural areas of forty-eight low-income countries. They found that lack of education, in particular primary education, contributes to continued poverty and hunger. They conclude that many aspects of poverty could be lessened by better education at all levels, but particularly at the primary level. Although this article is rather technical, it contains a wealth of useful and accessible information on the relationship between education and food insecurity.

Dicklitch, S. and H. Rice “The Mennonite Central Committee (MCC) and Faith-Based NGO Aid to Africa.” *Development in Practice* 14(5): 660-672.

Annotation: This article explores the success of faith-based NGOs, specifically the Mennonite Central Committee (MCC). The authors claim that the long-term success of the MCC is due to its holistic approach. The MCC emphasizes local initiatives, individual dignity, self-help empowerment, long-term planning, education, and a fostering of trust. The authors conclude that aid projects designed to gradually increase local prosperity and development are preferable and ultimately more successful than aid projects that seeks rapid transformation amid large-scale initiatives. Although the authors seem biased toward faith-based groups, their conclusions match with other sources that claim gradual grassroots levels of change are ultimately more successful than other approaches.

Easterly, William. 2006. “At Google Talks.” (April 6). Website:
http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o_H0g30YwQ8

Annotation: William Easterly is a professor at New York University. Here, he discusses his book, The White Man’s Burden, which is about the failure of international aid to alleviate poverty. He points out that there are grand efforts and plans being implemented by many people and organizations with millions of dollars, yet, they do not work as there is no accountability for any one part of the process. The short lecture and following question and answer segment allow an insight into Easterly’s motivation for writing the book. This is a thought-provoking talk and an excellent introduction to Easterly’s most recent work.

_____. *The White Man’s Burden: Why the West’s Efforts to Aid the Rest Have Done So Much Ill and So Little Good*. New York: Penguin Press.

Annotation: Easterly wrote a compelling argument on why Western aid has failed to help those in need. He argues that there is little accountability for grandiose and complicated aid plans that in the end fail to help the intended recipients. He uses the terms “planners” and “searchers” to illustrate how some people search for a solution, while others simply plan. Easterly’s use of

individual case studies linked with easy to understand research and well thought out arguments makes this a worthwhile read.

_____. 2008. "Can the West Save Africa?" *The Brookings Global Economy and Development Working Paper*. New York: Brookings Global Economy and Development.

Annotation: This paper explores in great detail western aid to Africa, attitudes of the west towards Africa and conclusions about "transformational aid" versus "marginal aid." He argues that Africa has received a huge amount of attention and aid yet still lags behind other regions of the world in development. He discusses large-scale efforts for immediate change (transformational) and smaller-scale efforts for gradual change (marginal). Easterly emphasizes the difficulties of obtaining definitive evidence of successful or non-successful aid outcomes from either approach. He leans towards the view that transformational efforts yield less successful outcomes than marginal efforts.

Edwards, Michael, and David Hulme (eds.) 1996. Beyond the Magic Bullet. West Hartford: Kumarian Press.

Annotation: This book, while dated, is one of the few to address NGO performance and accountability. The many authors contribute thoughts and research on how effective NGOs really are. There are interesting references to how NGO agendas can be influenced and changed according to donor wishes and governmental involvement. The book, using case studies, also examines the differences and interconnectedness of NGOs and community-based grassroots organizations. Many of the issues addressed in this book are still unresolved and problematic today, proving that there needs to be more research into NGO performance.

Egendorf, L. K. (ed.). 2005. Africa: Opposing Viewpoints. Farmington Hills, MI: Greenhaven Press.

Annotation: "Opposing Viewpoints" is a series that offers differing viewpoints on global issues. This volume covers Africa and includes articles, book excerpts, and interviews from different experts on a variety of issues such as poverty, disease, and development. The book is a basic look into a number of different issue areas and the many opposing thoughts on why these areas are a problem and what possible solutions may be. The series is targeted towards young adults and novice researchers so as to expose them to differing opinions on single topics. This book is not a particularly strong resource; however, it draws from a number of journals, writers, and thinkers, and is therefore is a useful reference aid.

Even-Zohar, Chaim 2005. "Background Paper on Macroeconomic Issues." London: Diamond Development Initiative.

Annotation: This paper was written to provide background information to organizers of the Diamond Development Initiative. The author, who has extensive experience in the world of

diamond production and trade, writes a stark picture of the alluvial diamond mining industry. He gives a quick background to the multi-lateral issues of the diamond market. The issues include: a labyrinth of banking rules, government rules (or lack thereof), commodity imports, foreign donors, foreign “middle men,” unclear ownership of land and production, corruption, and miners trying to make a living. Since these issues make cash the choice means of commerce, it is a system rife with possibilities for money laundering and terror financing. The author gives suggestions of how the various players could improve the situation. Improvements would require long-term thinking, communication, and enforcement at many levels. This article is an excellent read about the myriad of problems facing anyone involved with African diamond mining.

Fairtrade Labelling Organizations International. 2006. “An Explanatory Document – Introducing Fairtrade”. Bonn, Germany: Fairtrade Labelling Organizations International. Website: http://www.fairtrade.net/uploads/media/Explan_Doc_Introducing_Fairtrade.pdf

Annotation: This document is, as it is titled, an introduction to Fairtrade. The introduction covers the rationale behind fair trade, the organizations involved, certification, and the processes involved to become fair trade certified. This report contains little in the way of hard facts, but is a solid start to understanding the concept and workings of the free trade system.

Gabel, Katy. 2008. “Kenya: Low-Cost Phones Revolutionize Africa.” *allAfrica.com* (September 18) <http://allafrica.com/stories/200809180964.html>.

Annotation: This interview with Michael Joseph, chief executive officer of Safaricom, describes the growth of Safaricom and the impact of wireless networking in Kenya. Joseph, a South African with extensive experience in wireless communications, tells how he took over Safaricom in 2000 and nursed it to an 85 percent market share despite difficulty in finding overseas financing. Joseph’s market plan included a novel billing system to attract customers with little money to spare. More important than his successful business though, is how cell phone availability has impacted the average Kenyan’s life. Now, farmers can get market prices and planting information. Families can stay in touch and information about health issues can be transferred through the network. Joseph would like to see more broadband capability throughout the country, but especially in schools. This article is understandably biased, as Joseph is talking about his own company, however, it stresses an extremely important aspect of development, which is increased access to communication.

Garvey, Niamh, and Peter Newell. 2005. “Corporate Accountability to the Poor? Assessing the Effectiveness of Community-Based Strategies.” *Development in Practice* 15 (3/4):389-404.

Annotation: This article is an examination of the factors that influence corporate accountability (CA) in poor communities. The authors discuss how the state, the legal framework, the businesses themselves, and the communities in which they are active all have a role in deciding accountability levels. Furthermore, the extent to which business feel compelled to be

accountable is motivated by the interplay between these factors. NGOs have their place in this mix as well, being both a detriment and aid towards accountability depending on the circumstances of their involvement. This article is a solid introduction to the many factors at play in CA in development enterprises.

Gugerty, Mary Kay. 2008. "The Effectiveness of NGO Self-Regulation: Theory and Evidence from Africa." *Public Administration and Development* 28 (2):105-118.

Annotation: This article examines the rise of regulatory practices for NGOs in Sub-Saharan Africa. Through case studies of three countries, the author compares and contrasts the regulation methods employed by both the governments and NGOs themselves. She evaluates the methods' strengths and weaknesses. Many of the regulatory moves are efforts by the NGOs to self-regulate, both through voluntary and governmental efforts. The author also points out the benefits of legitimacy and reputation that collective action towards self-regulation on the part of NGOs can provide. Academic study of NGO regulation and accountability is still sparse, yet this article adds a brief and informative addition to the subject.

Horta, Korinna. 2002. "NGO Efforts in Africa's Largest Oil Project" *Review of African Political Economy* 29 (91):173-177.

Annotation: This article examines how NGOs banded together in order to slow or halt the development of an oil pipeline through Cameroon and Chad. Allied against the powerful force of the World Bank, the NGOs were able to bring to public light the possible negative impact of the pipeline. This article does not contain a lot of specific information regarding NGO activity, but it does portray the potential power that NGOs have when they band together for a common cause.

Hunter-Gault, Charlayne. 2006. *New News Out of Africa*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Annotation: The author, an award-winning journalist, has spent much of her life reporting for western news agencies from Africa. This book is a firsthand account of her experiences and observations. She covers South Africa during the end of apartheid, the political upheavals of Rwanda and other countries, and the current "African Renaissance." It is an intriguing read, mixing personal insights with rational projections of what the future holds for the continent. Although it is not a source for blunt data, it is an excellent short overview by a knowledgeable source to some of Africa's current social issues.

International Assessment of Agricultural Knowledge, Science and Technology for Development. 2009. "Executive Summary of the Synthesis Report." Johannesburg, South Africa. Website: http://www.agassessment.org/docs/SR_Exec_Sum_280508_English.htm.

Annotation: This summary incorporates the final reports of the International Assessment of Agricultural Knowledge, Science and Technology for Development (IAASTD). This cooperative effort, initiated in 2002 by the World Bank and Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), was a global, transnational process to assess agricultural knowledge, science and technology (AKST). The report has two parts. The first covers AKST and how it can be used to mitigate world problems such as hunger, poverty, and sustainable development. The second part covers eight themes deemed by the authors to be critical to sustainability and development goals. The main themes that emerge from this report are the need for innovative and cooperative efforts, a respect for the environment, a respect for local and traditional knowledge, and emphasis on aiding the world's small farmers and producers. This report was a colossal effort that deserves to be included in any evaluation of development aid.

_____. 2009. "Summary for Decision Makers of the Global Report". Johannesburg, South Africa. Website:

http://www.agassessment.org/docs/IAASTD_GLOBAL_SDM_JAN_2008.pdf.

Annotation: This summary covers the final reports of the International Assessment of Agricultural Knowledge, Science and Technology for Development (IAASTD). The summary contains key findings, challenges, and options for action. As the title suggests, the findings mainly have to do with the multi-functionality of agriculture and how agriculture is imbedded in the fight to improve the lives of those in most need. The findings have import for any group working to improve conditions for the worlds' poorest and the options for actions are an excellent start for those looking into policy change.

Johnson, Susan. 2004. "The Impact of Microfinance Institutions in Local Financial Markets: A Case Study from Kenya" *Journal of International Development* 16 (3):501-517.

Annotation: In this article, the author examines the impact of microfinance institutions (MFIs) on other lending institutions in Kenya. According to the author, there has been little, if any, examination of how MFIs interplay in local financial markets with other types of lending institutions. She concludes that MFIs have little impact on other institutions, but that the lending market on a macro scale has impact on the MFIs. She also concludes that MFIs do not necessarily cater to those consumers considered "poor." This article is heavy with economic jargon; however, even for a less economic minded researcher, it offers basic information on alternative lending institutions used by borrowers in Africa.

Jordan, Lisa, and Peter van Tuijl (eds.). 2006. NGO Accountability: Politics, Principles and Innovations. London: Earthscan.

Annotation: As NGOs become more plentiful and active throughout the world there are rising concerns regarding their agendas and effectiveness. This book looks at the rise of NGOs, the challenges that face them, and the complex issues involved in creating an accountability system for them. The contributing authors present pertinent arguments regarding NGO responsibilities

and rights and infringements upon the same. This book is an excellent overview of the difficult balancing act NGOs face between legitimacy and freedom of action.

Jütting, Johannes, Denis Drechsler, Sebastian Bartsch, and Indra de Soysa (eds.). 2007. Informal Institutions: How Social Norms Help or Hinder Development. Paris: Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.

Annotation: This book examines the interplay between culture-based informal institutions and development. In many states, development aims can be hindered by cultural views on governance, business practices, and conceptions of gender. Conversely, these informal institutions often provide services where governments or mainstream businesses do not. The book pinpoints many of these issues and the difficulties they pose to aid organizations. Furthermore, the authors discuss ways in which the issues have been dealt with in the past and how they may be handled in the future.

Kay, M. and T. Brabben 2000. "Treadle Pumps for Irrigation in Africa: Knowledge Synthesis Report." Rome: International Programme for Technology and Research in Irrigation and Drainage, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Annotation: This was the first in a series of "Knowledge Reports" by the International Programme for Technology and Research in Irrigation and Drainage (IPTRID). The authors examined treadle water pumps and their impact in four countries: Zambia, Zimbabwe, Niger, and Kenya. The report explores manufacturing, distribution, and monetary issues related to the pumps. The positive impact of treadle pumps to rural farmers can be enormous, particularly in the area of increased food production. However, there are concerns as well, such as market glut due and a potential to use too much water from local water tables. Included in the report were observations on cultural impact of the pumps and varying attitudes throughout the countries with regards to the pumps. This is a well-written report on a technology that has potential to improve peoples' lives.

Kickstart. 2009. "About Us." Website: <http://www.kickstart.org/about-us/>.

Annotation: Started by two aid workers in 1991 under the name of ApproTEC, this organization (renamed in 2005) creates opportunities for small-scale entrepreneurs to be successful. Kickstart is committed to helping the poor in Sub-Saharan Africa. The tools the organization develops are marketable to the local populace and are developed to increase farming yields or food production. Kickstart uses a five-step model to develop the tools, get them to willing entrepreneurs, and evaluate the outcomes. The organization's methods and motivations are an excellent example of good intentions meeting up with great planning and implementation abilities.

King, Kenneth. 2007. "Balancing Basic and Post-basic Education in Kenya: National versus International Policy Agendas." *International Journal of Educational Development* 27 (4):358-370.

Annotation: The author examines many of the complex and conflicting issues within the education system in Kenya. First, he discusses the difference and conflicts between Kenyan goals for education and international education goals for Kenya. Second, he notes the difficulty of matching policy development with actual implementation of that policy. Third, he points out that many of the themes of education cannot be categorized simply as "education issues." They cross the boundaries into other policy arenas. He finishes by stating the need for a multi-institutional commitment to education. From the financial and policy issues to halting corruption, a continued effort must be made in order to see a productive education system. This article is compelling as it airs the multifaceted challenges facing African governments as they struggle with education issues.

Kishindo, P. 2003. "Community Development in Malawi: Experiences at the Grassroots." *Development in Practice* 13(4): 380-387.

Annotation: Paul Kishindo, chancellor at Malawi University, draws on three case studies to examine community development. He explores the attribute of and types of community initiatives had experienced success. He concludes that personal benefit and social pressures were two main factors in successful initiatives, another being a belief that the project will be achieved through community effort. This is a brief insight into some of the social factors of community development.

Kyed, H. M. and L. Buur 2006. "Recognition and Democratization: 'New Roles' for Traditional Leaders in Sub-Saharan Africa". Danish Institute for International Studies (DIIS).

Annotation: The authors compiled points made at the AEGIS Conference in London, 2005. This compilation explores the roles, both new and old, of traditional leaders in Sub-Saharan Africa, and what these roles are now, or may become. The authors relied substantially on papers from the conference as well as their own research. The roles of "traditional" leaders have been varied and complicated post-colonialism. Depending on the region or state, the roles have been used to a government's advantage, undermined, or quelled. In addition, as governments within states change, so do these traditional roles. These issues are further complicated by arbitrary colonial borders that do not match up with the social borders. This piece has excellent references and is highly readable. Understanding leadership in rural areas and how that leadership helps or hinders both government and aid initiatives is essential to successful development programs.

Levin, Estelle Agnes, and Ansumana Babar Turay. 2008. "Artisanal Diamond Cooperatives in Sierra Leone: Success or Failure?" Diamond Development Initiative. Website: <http://www.africafiles.org/article.asp?ID=18659>.

Annotation: In 2005, the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) set up the Integrated Diamond Management Program (IDMP). This program was designed to lessen the nefarious sides of diamond mining (smuggling, diamonds for arms, insurgency/war funding) and create eventually self-sustaining mining cooperatives. After only one season, the program was considered a failure and discontinued. In this report, the authors examine the many and varied reasons for the failure. They also consider the possibility that IDMP was not a complete failure and could have, given time and sensible actions, worked for some of the groups involved. The factors involved in the program's failure should be considered universal; therefore this article should be a required reading for anyone involved in or hoping to design a grassroots development program.

Lines, Thomas. 2008. *Making Poverty: A History*. London: Zed Books.

Annotation: The author takes a novel approach to the problem of global poverty. He examines the historical reasons for why the poor are so poor and builds possible solutions from that framework. He argues that the truly poverty stricken countries are forced to be involved in global markets which require them to export staples that should instead be used to create their own food security. His points are well argued and provide areas of consideration for anyone researching how to help the world's poor.

Linton, April. 2005. "Partnering for Sustainability: Business-NGO Alliances in the Coffee Industry." *Development in Practice* 15 (3/4):600-614.

Annotation: According to the author, a shift in the supply and demand of coffee beans has created a crisis for coffee growers. She examines the way in which NGOs have influenced large companies, as well as the general public, to make morally responsible decisions as they buy coffee. This change in the marketing chain of coffee beans has both benefits and consequences to all involved, which the author does a thorough job of addressing. This article is helpful as an example of the power of NGOs to influence the general public as well as humanitarian businesses practices.

Mincer, Julian. 2008. "Microlending for Microbankers" *The Wall Street Journal Online* (March 20). Website: <http://online.wsj.com/article/SB120597508026550479.html>.

Annotation: This article is a short introduction into the recent growth of personalized Internet micro-finance. The author discusses a number of groups that now, through the Internet, give individuals wishing to loan small amounts of money access to those in need of small loans. Most of the groups that facilitate the lending and borrowing grew out of a desire to help alleviate poverty in poor areas of the world. Although not full of details, this article provides a brief overview of the expanding Internet micro-lending phenomenon.

Mosley, Paul, and June Rock. 2004. "Microfinance, Labour Markets and Poverty in Africa: A Study of Six Institutions." *Journal of International Development* 16 (3):467-500.

Annotation: This is an in-depth study of microfinance and its impact or possible impact, on poverty in Sub-Saharan Africa. The authors concentrate on the many “spin-off” benefits that often accompany lending programs. These spin-off benefits give added weight to the impact value of microfinance programs. The article ends with a comparative look at measures that could be used to improve the impact of micro financing. This article contains some insightful information on the many variables involved in microfinance in Africa, but one must slog through a large amount of technical information to find it.

Moyo, Dambisa. 2009. Dead Aid. New York: Farrar, Straus & Giroux.

Annotation: The author, a native Zambian, holds a Doctorate in Economics from Oxford University and has worked for World Bank and Goldman Sachs. She argues that foreign aid has hurt, rather than helped Sub-Saharan Africa. She states that the billions of US dollars in aid over the last fifty years has led to more corruption, market distortion, and further poverty thus creating a vicious cycle of aid dependence. Moyo proposes some thought provoking actions that can and should be taken to stop the dependence cycle. Most notably and no doubt controversial, is to quickly wean dependent African states off of foreign aid.

Myers, J. 1998. “Human Rights and Development: Using Advanced Technology to Promote Human Rights in Sub-Saharan Africa.” *Case Western Reserve Journal of International Law* 30 (2/3) (Spring/Summer).

Annotation: The author, a lawyer, makes an argument that lack of modern technological development in Sub-Saharan Africa is a violation of recognized human rights. In addition, she explores how development of certain technologies (mainly easy, affordable access to computers and the internet) if not done carefully, will further exasperate existing human rights issues. She concludes that it will require the cooperation of NGOs, governments, and corporations to help bring these necessary technologies to Africa while simultaneously making sure that the arrival of them does more good than harm. Although somewhat dated, the issues Myers brings to light are still relevant and thought worthy.

O’Brien, Jeffrey M. 2008. “The Only Nonprofit That Matters.” *Fortune 500* (February 28). Website: http://money.cnn.com/magazines/fortune/fortune_archive/2008/03/03/103796533/index.htm?postversion=2008022611.

Annotation: The author explains the creation and operation of Kiva.com, one of the newest ways to give individual charitable donations. Kiva is an Internet site that allows donors to match up with entrepreneurs in need of finance from all over the world. Other organizations are taking note and starting similar sites. This article gives a brief but thorough overview to this new type of microfinance and aid lending.

Prahalad, C. K. 2006. The Fortune at the Bottom of the Pyramid. Philadelphia: Wharton School Publishing.

Annotation: In this book, Prahalad explores the potential of marketing that targets and involves the world's poorest populations. He describes the world of consumers as a pyramid. At the top are the populations with the highest incomes and where most businesses focus their products and marketing. The large bottom level is where the poorest, yet most populous, populations are represented. He wants businesses, governments, civil society, and aid groups to fundamentally change how they each think about those living in the bottom layer of the pyramid: in sum, to think of this layer as a vast, potential workforce and market. He argues that aid and charity are not long-term solutions, but that engagement and opportunity are. He follows through with how to implement these needed changes. In this book, the author backs up his excellent argument with diagrams, statistics, and case studies.

Research and Extension Division NRR. 2007. Education and Training for Food Security Capacity: Capacity Building and Good Practices in Five African Countries. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Annotation: This book is a collection of field reports from five different Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) initiatives throughout Sub-Saharan Africa. All of the initiatives focused on rural community involvement in conjunction with a resource or issue of the target country (Gambia, Mozambique, Guinea, Niger, or Mali). The reports, which are set up in a similar format, cover project objectives, training objectives, training methods, impact, sustainability and cost. Each section explains how the initiative will help and/or is helping local communities to improve their living conditions. This book would be helpful for individuals or groups who need information about projects that are currently underway.

Resource Consulting Services, Limited. 2008. "Feasibility Study for the Development of a Fair Trade Diamond Standard and Certification System for Transfair USA." United Kingdom.

Annotation: This report was done on behalf of Transfair USA with funding from the Tiffany Foundation in order to ascertain the feasibility of a Fair Trade Standard for diamonds. The report covers many aspects of the diamond trade from producers to consumers. The authors explore and evaluate the differing production capacities of mining operations. They conclude that there is potential for a Fair Trade certification program, but it will require extensive and long term planning. While the report content is primarily for diamond retailers, the information it covers is an excellent resource for those wishing to study fair trade and diamond mining and production at the micro-level.

Sahn, D. E. and D. C. Stifel. 2004. "Urban-Rural Inequality in Living Standards in Africa." United Nations University World Institute for Development Economics Research (UNU-WIDER).

Annotation: Sahn and Stifel have created a technical and detailed report on the disparity between rural and urban areas in Sub-Saharan Africa. Using data that measures eight living standard indicators (poverty, education, infant mortality rate, etc.), they statistically analyzed the

rural-urban divide. According to their findings, not only does a rural-urban divide exist, but it is extreme and continuing. This paper provides an in-depth and thorough exploration of the topic.

Shivji, Issa G. 2007. Silences in NGO Discourse: The Role and Future of NGOs in Africa. Oxford: Fahamu.

Annotation: The author, a well-known scholar from Tanzania, writes a critical review of NGOs and their work in Africa. He argues that NGOs in their present form are, for the most part, unwitting tools in modern day imperialism. Although he concedes that many NGOs have altruistic goals and motives, their methods, partnerships, and human rights' principles influence a neoliberal agenda at work in Africa. This book is certainly thought-provoking and provides a necessary counter point to humanitarian aid issues.

Smillie, Ian. 2005. "Background Paper on Micro Development Issues." London: Diamond Development Initiative. Website: <http://www.ddiglobal.org/contentDocuments/ddi-micro%20paper%202005-08.pdf>.

Annotation: This paper was written to give background information to organizers of the Diamond Development Initiative. It briefly covers the extreme living conditions of those people attempting to survive by alluvial diamond mining. These people, mostly young men, are trying to escape poverty by finding diamonds. Often they instead find themselves worse off in a non-regulated, dog-eat-dog world of shady diamond trading. In addition to the dire living conditions, the areas that are being mined are subject to criminal activity, gangs, and extreme environmental degradation. The author suggests some actions that could be taken at all levels of the diamond trade to help alleviate the dire situations created by this small-scale mining. The author seems to underplay the vast amounts of money and power that must be at play in this quasi-world of diamond mining and therefore, fittingly, also underestimates the feasibility of his possible solutions.

Stanley, Ryan. 2005. "Village Phone – A Tool for Empowerment." (November). Grameen Foundation USA Publication Series. Website: <http://www.grameenfoundation.org/pubdownload/~pubid=25>.

Annotation: The author spent time in Uganda and Rwanda helping to set up and manage the Village Phone (VP) initiative. This initiative is modeled after the successful Grameen Village Phone program in Bangladesh. The author discusses how the program has made a positive impact on those involved. Village Phone Operators (VPOs) obtain their cell phones through micro-loans. Most village phone operators experience greater financial freedom, increased stature within their villages, and increased knowledge. Perhaps this latter point is the most important. Most VPOs are women in poverty, thus susceptible to HIV/AIDS. VPOs are empowered by their increased knowledge and decreased dependence on others, which enables them to lessen their chances (and perhaps others in their families) of acquiring the disease. This program has the potential to drastically improve the lives of many involved.

Sundberg, Mark, and Alan Gelp. 2006. "Making Aid Work." *Finance and Development* 43 (4). Website: <http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/fandd/2006/12/sundberg.htm>.

Annotation: This article is a brief exploration of where the aid money given by Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) countries over the last forty years has actually gone. The authors contend that "development aid" is not used for actual development a large percentage of the time. In fact, only 38 percent of total development aid is actually going to projects such as education, infrastructure, and disease control. The authors point out trends, such as the end of the Cold War, that have made a difference on amounts and types of aid given. They conclude with identifying positive trends in aid, in particular, that more aid is going to countries with better civil liberties and political rights than has happened in the past. This article does a credible job of summing up past and present issues regarding foreign aid to Africa.

World Bank. 2005. "The Effectiveness of World Bank Support." World Bank Operations Evaluation Department. Washington, DC: The World Bank.

Annotation: This evaluation covers the World Bank's involvement in community-based development (CBD) and community-driven development (CDD). Although the subtle differences between these two approaches are compared and contrasted within this report, they are for the most part lumped together (CBD/CDD). The evaluation is a comprehensive review of increasingly popular approaches to development, but ones the World Bank has not assessed in depth until recently. Outcomes of World Bank CBD/CDD projects were evaluated, as were sustainability, institutional development impact, and the bank's own operation policies. Persons interested in community-oriented aid would find the conclusions and recommendations of this report helpful.

_____. 2006. Infrastructure at the Crossroads. Washington, D.C.: The World Bank.

Annotation: This book reports on the lessons learned from successful and less successful infrastructure projects facilitated by the World Bank since 1985. Although it discusses mainly macro level aid, there are references to micro aid projects. Additionally, the reoccurring problems identified from this analysis seem to be universal to all levels of aid. Mainly, these are issues of communication with stakeholders, choosing realistic projects, and evaluation of results. This report is well presented but may error on the side of self-congratulation.

_____. 2008. "Poverty and the Environment: Understanding Linkages at the Household Level, Environment and Development." Washington, DC: The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/The World Bank.

Annotation: This report is comprised of research that links poverty, health, environmental resources, and local environmental policy. It is clear from this research that poorer, rural households depend upon natural resources more than households in more affluent areas.

Additionally, health issues such as sanitation, unsafe water, and malnutrition are directly linked to resource management. Finally, the research evaluated environmental resource policy and found that in many cases prudent policy can alleviate poverty at the household level. This report presents a clear picture of poverty and its relationship to environmental issues; however, it does not address how this information can be translated into relevant aid policies.

Worldwatch Institute. 2007. "State of the World: Our Urban Future." Edited by L. Starke. New York: The Worldwatch Institute.

Annotation: This report is a compilation of articles that pertain to growing urbanization and the challenges it poses. Many aspects of these challenges are covered, such as sanitation, transportation, public health, and environmental impact. There are vignettes of success stories in each section, along with graphs and other data. This is an interesting and informative collection that would be helpful to anyone studying urban issues.

Thompson, Todd. 2006. "Bottling Hope in Africa." *Rural Cooperatives* 73 (3):14-29.

Annotation: Land O'Lakes, a large US dairy company, is helping to improve Uganda's dairy industry. Working with the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the US Agency for International Development, the company is actively involved in all levels of the industry, from small farm cooperatives to marketing the finished products. This article covers the involvement of the company and the successes reaped by those Ugandans who are part of the dairy product chain. The company's international development division supplies training, marketing assistance, financial advice, animal husbandry help, and consulting for increased value-added products. The author is the country manager for Land O'Lakes in Uganda, so the article leans towards self-congratulations. Regardless, the contents of the article will assist those looking for stories of successful aid initiatives.

TransFair USA. 2009. Fair Trade Certified. Website: <http://www.transfairusa.org/>.

Annotation: TransFair USA is a non-profit organization dedicated to improving the lively hoods of small-scale farmers by being an integral part of the Fair Trade Certification program. Its mission is to help create sustainable and equitable models of international trade that benefit all parties involved. This website contains information on the fair trade concept and implementation and products carrying the Fair trade certification. The site is an excellent starting point for fair trade research.

UNESCO. 2009. "Overcoming Inequality: Why Governance Matters." *Education for All: Global Monitoring Report*. Paris: UNESCO.
<http://www.reliefweb.int/rw/lib.nsf/db900SID/KERN-7RE9LT?OpenDocument>.

Annotation: This report commissioned by the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and compiled by the Education for All Global Monitoring Team, is an evaluation of how well the world is meeting the Education for All reform goals set in Dakar in 2000. The team found that although progress has been made, a number of goals are in danger of not being met by the 2015 target. The most compelling concerns are: the continued inability of the governments of developing states to create and sustain education systems, the disparity between the “haves” and “have nots,” and the lack of on-going funding committed to by developed countries. This is a broad, well-written evaluation, complete with data and policy recommendations.

United Nations General Assembly. 2000. United Nations Millennium Declaration. Website: www.un.org/millenniumgoals/bkgd.shtml.

Annotation: The United Nations General Assembly meeting in September 2000 resulted in a declaration of aims to be met by the world as a whole by 2015. These aims are known collectively as the “Millennium Development Goals” or “MDG.” The eight goals are: 1) to substantially reduce poverty 2) to provide universal education 3) to promote gender equality 4) to improve children’s health 5) to improve maternal health 6) to effectively combat AIDS/HIV, and 7) to increase global partnerships and equality among nations. These goals are now used as roadmaps for aid and development planning by many, if not most, world aid organizations.

van Koppen, Barbara, Jon Unruh, Waldemar Souza, Saleem H. Ali, Anandajit Goswami, Annuciate Nakiganda, Joko Mariyono, Monty Jones, C. Peter Timmer, Kulbhushan Balooni, and Sam Oglesby. 2007. “Experts Address the Question: “In Your View, Do Agricultural Subsidies in Developed Countries Benefit or Harm the Majority of the Poor in Developing Countries?””. *Natural Resources Forum* 31 (4):318-321.

Annotation: This short-answer forum compiles the answers of eleven experts from around the world to the question of agricultural subsidies and food aid use. It is an excellent sampling of opinions from knowledgeable sources. What is interesting is the overwhelming agreement that subsidies in developed countries, on the whole, harm small-scale farmers in poorer regions and contribute to a lack of agricultural economic growth in these same areas.

Wallace, Ian. 2007. “A Framework for Revitalisation of Rural Education and Training Systems in Sub-Saharan Africa: Strengthening the Human Resource Base for Food Security and Sustainable Livelihoods.” *International Journal of Educational Development* 27 (5):581-590.

Annotation: The author reviews the importance of rural education and training (RET) in Sub-Saharan Africa. He discusses some of the recent problems facing RET and the historical variables that have led to this lack of success. Among these, he mentions a poor policy framework, lack of resources, and lack of leadership. The impact of AIDS/HIV on all aspects of education is stressed. On a bright note, the author explores new innovations and initiatives by

NGOs and other aid groups currently being utilized to revitalize RET. This is a brief, yet informative, overview of the challenges being faced in Sub-Saharan African rural education.

Wallace, Tina, Lisa Bornstein, and Jennifer Chapman. 2007. The Aid Chain: Coercion and Commitment in Development NGOs. Bourton on Dunsmore, UK: Practical Action Publishing; Intermediate Technology Publications.

Annotation: The authors deliver an extremely well researched and important report on the challenges currently facing development NGOs. They discuss the competing interests of donor desires, NGO accountability demands, and the development goals of the individual NGOs. The complexities surrounding these issues are intensified by a north/south divide and international versus local management challenges. These challenges are particularly vexing for NGOs struggling to keep their independence while maintaining legitimacy (to both recipients and donors).

The Limits of International Humanitarian Law

By Melissa Eli

The goal of international humanitarian law is to humanize war in an effort to minimize human suffering and the long-term negative consequences of war. However, despite the adoption by most countries of the Geneva Conventions and other relevant agreements, crimes of war occur in every conflict around the world on a regular basis. Additionally, as the form of warfare changes, so does the implementation and consequences of various war crimes. Genocide, systematic rape, and the use of child soldiers are three of the most significant war crimes facing sub-Saharan Africa today. Each has consequences so severe that specific international laws have been created in an effort to prevent their occurrence and punish the guilty perpetrators. In spite of these laws and the powerful message prosecution sends, the damages caused by these three war crimes cannot be mitigated by means of legal sanctions alone. The root causes of genocide, systematic rape, and child soldiering must also be addressed, as must the provision of appropriate resources to victims. In the following paragraphs, I will provide a brief introduction to international humanitarian law, and will examine the causes, consequences, and potential mitigation strategies for genocide, systematic sexual violence, and child soldiering.

International Humanitarian Law

International law and customary norms are important elements for understanding the history and possible responses to genocide, systematic rape, and the recruitment or use of child soldiers. The best place to start is the Fourth Geneva Convention's additional protocols I and II. These were added to the original 1949 document to address the increase in violence against civilians in armed conflicts.

The Convention on the Rights of the Child and the optional protocol of 2000 confirm that the use of children under the age of eighteen in armed hostilities constitutes a war crime punishable under international law. Despite the fact that the majority of states have ratified these agreements, the use of child combatants has continued to increase over the past ten years.

The Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide (1948), which defines the act and outlines international responses to genocidal behavior, failed to spur appropriate responses to the Rwandan genocide and significant shortcomings continue in relation to the current situation in Darfur, Sudan. Furthermore, the declaration of rape as a war crime within the 1998 Rome Statute has failed to prevent the incidence of weaponized rape in sub-Saharan Africa from increasing exponentially over the past decade. Consider the following:

- The genocide in Darfur continues with at least six thousand people dying monthly since early 2003 and an uncountable and unfathomable amount of women and girls raped daily (Reeves 2008: Part 1);
- Approximately 300,000 children under the age of eighteen served in armed conflicts during 2008 (Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers 2008);
- As of 2006, more than 250,000 women, men, and children in conflict regions of the Democratic Republic of the Congo have been brutally raped with their bodies becoming veritable battlefields (Kirchner 2007).

International treaties such as those mentioned above, regardless of how strongly supported, are not enough to stop the atrocities they were designed to prevent. International agreements on criminal war behavior must be enforced through the trial proceedings allowed for within each agreement in order to curb such heinous acts. As it stands now, war criminals knowingly violate international law, regardless of ratification status, because they know the likelihood of being held accountable is low.

Changing this situation by means of the International Criminal Court or national justice systems will not completely halt the occurrence of genocide, systematic sexual violence, and child soldiering, but trials and convictions against known war criminals will bring a measure of justice and demonstrate to potential violators that immunity for such actions is unlikely. Root causes of war crimes, including abject poverty, the violation of women's rights, forced migration, and political corruption must be addressed. Additionally, victims and their communities must be given increased access to resources in order to limit the negative effects such crimes have on a society.

Genocide

A thorough examination of war crimes in sub-Saharan Africa is not possible without taking a close look at genocide, which comprises any act "committed with intent to destroy, in whole or in part, a national, ethnic, racial, or religious group" (United Nations 1951). Genocide transpires for ethnic, political, or economic reasons; however, research also shows that fear is consistently a

significant factor. Fear and distrust between ethnic or economic groups as a root cause makes genocide a war crime particularly challenging to prevent.

The consequences of genocide extend not only throughout the affected country but an entire region, affecting all sectors, long into the future. Anger and distrust between groups prevents effective private and public sector development and reduces economic and social growth throughout at the national and regional level. A decreased labor force, necessary to propel a country forward after war, presents a long-term problem, as do the high levels of emotional instability caused by witnessing, experiencing, or committing brutal genocidal acts. The trauma inflicted on a people by genocide paralyzes a population so that even the best development projects are unable to take root. This is particularly important when considering sub-Saharan Africa, a region chronically in need of effective development strategies to combat extreme poverty and inequality.

Recent developments in the study of genocide acknowledge that rape and forced migration are used not only as tools of war, but also as a form of ethnic cleansing, which presents unique sets of consequences that threaten post-war peace. Rape performed on mass scales with the intent of destroying an ethnic identity achieves the same goal as the Nazis in Germany and the Hutus in Rwanda, just at a much slower pace. Victims of genocidal rape are often left unable to reproduce because of either injury or emotional instability, which threatens the future strength of the community. Without access to resources, victims are often unable to effectively rear the next generation according to ethnic values and traditions, thus leading to the further destruction of an identity.

Genocide is rooted in long-standing frustrations, fears, and divisions. Perpetrators must be held accountable; however, criminal convictions will not prevent all future occurrences of genocide. The international community must develop early warning signs and establish appropriate responses to ethnic violence before genocide takes place. There is also a need for improved post-genocidal healing programs, which must take place on a case-by-case basis. All victims must be acknowledged and given the means to recover as best as possible from emotional, mental, and physical scars thereby preventing the genocidal past of a country to dictate its future development.

Cases In Brief

The Rwandan Genocide

In 1994, the Hutu-Tutsi ethnic division reached a boiling point and during the one hundred days following the assassination of Habyarimana, more than one million Tutsis and moderate Hutus were killed, raped, and maimed. The genocide did not develop overnight, but rather was well planned and rooted in years of anger, fear, and division. The destruction from this violence still rages in the country due to the high number of orphans and refugees, the infection of thousands of rape victims with HIV/AIDS, and the deeply rooted anger nested in the hearts of survivors. Initial efforts towards justice failed to respond to the needs of the country as a whole and so the efforts of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda were criticized. After the initial shortcomings, national officials implemented the Gacaca system, a form of restorative, as opposed to retributive, justice. This traditional tribal system of justice has proven successful in moving the country forward by

placing the emphasis on healing for all participants, complete and honest confessions, and the reintegration of victims as well as perpetrators back in to communal society. In the area of reconciliation, the country has made additional strides by focusing on increased equality, mutual economic development among all ethnic groups, and the upcoming generation's education.

Darfur's Genocide

The genocide, which has been raging in Darfur since 2003, involves the common denominator of all genocides—mass killings, committed mostly against the male population. However, systematic rape and forced migration are other key elements. The rape conducted within Darfur is done in an effort to destroy the Fur, Massaleit, and Zaghawa ethnic identities, traditions, and lifestyles and wide spread violence has driven many Sudanese into camps where death caused by violence, disease, or malnutrition often await them. It is impossible to quantify the death toll or damage incurred in Darfur since so much of the destruction comes after the immediate attacks. The mass killings, forced migration, and large-scale systematic rapes, coupled the international community's failure to provide appropriate intervention or resources, has produced a humanitarian emergency.

Although the genocide has been allowed to continue, talks began in 2008 regarding the issuance of an arrest warrant for President Omar Bashir for crimes against humanity. Anxiety regarding the issuance of an arrest warrant for the president, visible throughout the war-weary country, demonstrates the common concern that interference by the International Criminal Court often delays peace. In addition to the arrest warrant for the Sudanese president, as of 2009, warrants have been issued for two rebel leaders, although trials have yet to commence due to jurisdiction and logistical problems.

Systematic Rape as a Tool of War

Historically, rape and war have gone hand in hand because the latter continually proves to be an effective tool of war. This problem has been exacerbated in numerous sub-Saharan conflicts because soldiers are encouraged to rape and pillage to demonstrate their power, victory, or dominance. Additionally, systematic war rape is used to cause intimidation or humiliation, as citizens are likely to comply with demands for food, money, or recruits when exposed to the valid threat of rape. Soldiers and commanders will often choose to engage in rape as a tool of war not only because it is effective, but also because rape leaves minimal evidence behind for future accountability. The nominal pay given to sub-Saharan African fighting forces has been shown to be supplemented with access to females by means of either condoned rape or abducted sexual servants.

The consequences of systematic rape are multifaceted. When men or women are raped in order to incite fear or shame, the act is done in a public manner, which may lead to alienation due to either traditional beliefs or pain of memory. The act also leaves behind women and men who are suffering with emotional and psychological problems but lack adequate resources for help. This leads to unproductive community members, poor parenting, and the increased possibility of suicide. Finally, brutal acts of rape that occur during a time of conflict leave physical scars in the form of internal damage, sexually transmitted diseases (STDs), and infertility. Much of the physical suffering goes

untreated due to shame or lack of access to health care and often results in more severe damage or death.

It is unlikely that rape will ever be eliminated from war due to the nature of conflict environments and the strategic gains made from using rape as a tool of war. However, with increased prosecution of violators, the prevalence of this devastating war crime can be reduced by increasing the possibility for punishment. Furthermore, by increasing access to mental and physical health recovery clinics and encouraging greater understanding within the communities, the consequences of the crime will be less severe to the victims and not so detrimental to the long-term development of the country and the region as a whole.

Sexual Violence in the Eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC)

In recent years, the international community and the national government of the DRC have responded to the high prevalence of systematic rape within the war-torn regions of the eastern part of the country with sanctions, new laws, and aid programs. However, despite these efforts, the level of sexual violence has remained unabated. Accurate statistics are not available because many of the acts go unreported, and subsequently, untreated physically and emotionally. These victims, many of whom are children and men as well as women, are abducted while performing daily tasks, brutally violated, and given instructions to warn their village of impending attacks or demands. Oftentimes, due to the stigma and lack of understanding regarding rape, the victims keep the violation a secret. This silence has led to an increase not only in pro-longed suffering, but also of public rapes whereby the family or entire village is forced to watch the attack in order to incite fear and deep shame within the entire community. Rape as it occurs within the DRC cannot be considered a side effect of war. Rather, it must be categorized as it truly is—an effective weapon of war.

Among hundreds of thousands of victims, only a dozen or so perpetrators had been held accountable as of 2005, which clearly demonstrates the lack of judicial accountability taking place within the country. Without clear consequences, the battlefield benefits of using systematic rape in the DRC will prolong the use of such a tool. In addition to criminal prosecution, access to treatment centers and programs aimed at addressing the traditional taboos that surround rape and its victims are needed.

The Use of Children in Armed Conflict

As complicated as the issues of genocide and war rape are, the issue of child soldiers is even more complex because traumatized, victimized, and often criminalized children are the subject of concern. It is the nature of their victimization (especially when concerning girl soldiers), the forms of the violence that the children are forced to participate in, and the fact that many former child soldiers are adults by the time the war is over, that makes finding sustainable and appropriate solutions so challenging.

The problem of child soldiers is pervasive in sub-Saharan Africa because, to the recruiters and abductors, children are seen as unlikely to request pay or fair treatment, they are considered to

present numerous battlefield advantages, and are deemed highly malleable, as they have not yet created absolute definitions of right and wrong. Due to physical and economic hardships in many southern African countries that face internal conflicts, teenagers and older children may feel compelled to join armed forces as a means of survival or productivity. Additionally, joining a militant group is often the only option for immediate survival—children are frequently abducted or violently recruited. The use of children as combatants has increasingly been considered a wise strategic move by many armed leaders for the numerous reasons listed above and for the fact that the crime often goes unpunished.

Long-term repercussions of recruiting children for combat are inevitable. Boys or girls who are abducted and forced to participate (either as the victim or perpetrator) in such acts as mutilation, rape, murder, and pillaging at a young age suffer in more complicated and damaging ways than adult counterparts. The psychological repercussions are very challenging to address, but failing to do so produces long-term consequences. Oftentimes these children have lost not only their innocence, but also the chance to develop a skill, earn an education, and the capacity to effectively reinsert themselves in their societies. When these young adults rejoin the general community, they find it difficult to be productive members of society and instead resort to banditry, violence, and idleness. The situation is even more complicated for former girl soldiers who account for approximately thirty-five percent of all child soldiers. These young women are forced to be sexual servants or “wives” to soldiers, in conjunction with the bearing of arms, and many times leave war with children, STDs, and vivid memories of sexual abuse.

To prevent the abduction and recruitment of children, consistent and swift prosecution of criminals is needed. International sanctions against states proven to have recruited children within armed groups (national or rebel) must be implemented until appropriate efforts are made within the country to correct the situation. To alleviate societal strains, improved and comprehensive reintegration programs are needed. These programs must provide appropriate education and respond to emotional suffering in order to provide practical solutions for individual and society-wide growth.

The Case of Sierra Leone

The recent civil war in Sierra Leone, which ravaged the country for more than ten years, saw the violent recruitment and use of more than ten thousand children, of which 30 percent were girls. Under the Lome Peace Agreement, from 2002-2005 the United Nations administered the successful disarmament, demobilization, and reintegration (DDR) of thousands of child combatants. Yet, these programs have recently been found to be severely lacking. An important element of Sierra Leone’s post war process with respect to child soldiers has been the trials of numerous war criminals accused of abducting or recruiting children as soldiers. These cases mark a significant milestone in the effort to bring justice to a nation struggling to effectively deal with a multitude of former child combatants. The convictions of several war criminals on the account of child recruitment or abduction demonstrate that the use of children in armed conflicts will no longer go unpunished. Regardless of the significant measure of justice that these trials brought to the people of Sierra Leone, the future still looks remarkably bleak for the former child combatants due to the shortcomings in the DDR

processes. The failure to appropriately allocate resources for the physical, mental and societal reinsertion of child soldiers, has caused a large number of former combatants to cross borders to join fighting ranks of other sub-Saharan conflicts. It has also allowed for the stagnation of an entire generation, which will have severe consequences long into the future.

Conclusion

Genocide, systematic sexual violence, and the use of children as combatants have negatively affected the fabric of sub-Saharan Africa's societies. There is a need for appropriate response by international actors and local officials if development is to take place within the region. It is hard to argue against increased prosecution of war criminals, especially since such actions are integral parts of the numerous treaties and agreements that make up the core of international humanitarian law. Holding the perpetrators of such heinous crimes accountable will bring a measure of justice to the region; however, without other efforts, only minimal long-term and sustainable improvements will take place.

Victims of genocide and war rape must be able to have access to appropriate treatment in order to effectively curtail the negative effects these acts have on a society. Former child combatants need a comprehensive reintegration strategy, which must include improved access to education, training, counseling, and micro-finance. Additionally, human rights advocates concerned with the damages and suffering caused by genocide, sexual violence, and child soldiering in sub-Saharan Africa must begin to fully understand the root causes of such crimes and work towards durable solutions to these problems as well. This, conducted with increased prosecution of war criminals, will bring about a radical reduction in the occurrence of such heinous war crimes and the consequences such acts are able to have on society.

Annotations

War Crimes and International Humanitarian Law

Amnesty International. 2009. "Sierra Leone: Despite Guilty Verdicts Today, Impunity is Still the Rule." (February 25) Website:
<http://www.amnesty.org/en/for-media/press-releases/sierra-leone-despite-guilty-verdicts-today-impunity-still-rule-20090225-0>

Annotation: This press release was retrieved from Amnesty International's library. This short piece discusses the convictions in the Special Court for Sierra Leone of three senior members of the Revolutionary United Front, which were convicted of numerous crimes against humanity including rape and the use of child soldiers. Although the men were convicted, the article points out the limited impact of the court and the difficulty in prosecuting perpetrators of war crimes. This article illustrates a significant event in the development of international humanitarian law. Also of use is the "Notes to Editors," which provides up-to-date information on the situation in Sierra Leone.

Gutman, Roy and David Rieff (eds.). 2007. Crimes of War: What the Public Should Know. New York: W.W. Norton Company.

Annotation: In encyclopedic format, this collection of essays and summaries illustrates issues pertaining to the legality of war and violations of international humanitarian law. Essays address genocide, systematic rape, and child soldiers, in addition to other uncommonly discussed elements of war, which makes this source useful for students of human rights broadly, and journalists in particular.

Helsing, Jeffrey & Julie Mertus (eds.). 2006. Human Rights in Conflict. Washington, DC: US Institute for Peace Press.

Annotation: This edited volume seeks to provide an intersection in understanding human rights and conflict management, which is a complicated goal due to the complex nature of both fields. The book accomplishes this goal by positioning itself as a resource for human rights issues related to armed conflict situations. Many portions of the book relate directly to the topics addressed within this essay, in particular John Cerone's case study on rape as a war crime, which provides background information as well as relevant statistics. Also of key importance to this piece is the essay by Richard Ashby Wilson in which he provides a detailed discussion of the tribunals and courts that have developed in response to heinous war crimes.

Human Rights Watch. 2004. Genocide, War Crimes, and Crimes Against Humanity: Topical Digests of the Case Law of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda and the International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia. New York: Human Rights Watch.

Annotation: This book can serve as a compressive reference for the verdicts from the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR) as it compiles them, along with the convictions reached in the former Yugoslavia's Tribunal (ICTFY). Instead of seeking to provide an opinion on the judgments or to persuade the reader to feel positively or negatively about the outcomes, the authors and editors intended to inform students and scholars about the "case law" and international humanitarian law, which was drawn upon in each court's trials. The book may not be an easy read for non-legal scholars, although it is very useful. This publication is especially valuable to those seeking to recommend additional tribunals as potential solutions to other war crimes. It would serve students and scholars well to read the statutes contained within this document as well as to refer to the individual websites of the courts for detailed accountings of the charges and convictions.

_____. 2005. Uprooted and Forgotten: Impunity and Human Rights Abuses in Northern Uganda. Website: <http://www.hrw.org/en/reports/2005/09/19/uprooted-and-forgotten>.

Annotation: This report covers the situation still raging in Uganda and is particularly helpful to students, seeking to understand how violent war crimes can persist for so long without affective prosecution. This information is found in the sections entitled “The Lack of Accountability” and “The Lack of Protection for Civilians” in which the actions of both the LRA and the UPDF are outlined. The detail provided in this report may be disturbing to some readers. As in every Human Rights Watch report, there are recommendations made to all relevant actors.

_____. 2006. “Lack of Conviction: The Special Criminal Court on the Events in Darfur: An HRW Briefing Paper.” Website: <http://www.hrw.org/sites/default/files/reports/Sudan%20court%20paper%200606.pdf>.

Annotation: This report gives a detailed accounting of the Special Criminal Court on the Events in Darfur (SCCED). This includes the events leading up to the court’s creation, the role of the court and the International Criminal Court (ICC) in achieving justice for victims, and the failures of the Sudanese government to bring war criminals to justice. Much of the useful information is found in “Events Leading to the Establishment of Special Criminal Court on the Events in Darfur.” This section contains an accounting of the legal difficulties the government and the court face in prosecuting the criminals. This discussion will provide a new perspective which may become increasingly relevant as more states create their own substitutes to the ICC. The presence systematic rape and sexual violence within conflict makes the prosecution of war criminals even more challenging due to cultural norms. This report is easy to read and full of useful information.

International Committee of the Red Cross. 1977. “Protocol Additional to the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949, and Relating to the Protection of Victims of International Armed Conflicts.” Website: <http://www.icrc.org/ihl.nsf/FULL/470?OpenDocument>.

Annotation: Of particular concern in this first protocol to the Geneva Conventions of 1949 is article 51, “Protection of the Civilian Population,” which outlines the manner in which civilians must be treated and what armed combatants must do to protect them from unnecessary suffering. This document is of importance for those seeking to understand the legal values and international norms countries ascribe to concerning the treatment of civilians in armed conflict settings.

_____. 1977. “Protocol Additional to the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949, and relating to the Protection of Victims of Non-International Armed Conflicts.” Website: <http://www.icrc.org/ihl.nsf/FULL/475?OpenDocument>.

Annotation: This second protocol to the 1949 Geneva Conventions was created to address the fact that warfare is now often conducted within national borders as opposed to between sovereign states. Because of this, violence committed against civilians has risen, as has the suffering of increasing amounts of internally displaced persons who do not qualify for the

protection awarded refugees. This protocol must be examined if intense study of war crimes is desired. Article four is highly relevant to the study of genocide, war rape, and child soldiers as it clearly outlines the fact that these acts are forbidden and considered a crime of war.

International Criminal Court (ICC). 2009. "About the Court: ICC-CPI." Website <http://www.icc-cpi.int/Menus/ICC/About+the+Court/>.

Annotation: The International Criminal Court's (ICC) website is useful for gaining a complete picture on the work currently being conducted by the court on the situations of sub-Saharan Africa. The "About the Court" section provides a basic outline of the Court's creation, structure, funding, and role. The brief summary will be useful to those seeking to understand the situations in which the court has become involved or are interested in researching potential responses to war crimes. Easy access to the Rome Statute, which governs the ICC, is provided on this webpage and the site is easy to navigate making it an ideal source.

Melvorn, Linda. 2006. Conspiracy to Murder: The Rwandan Genocide. London: Verso.

Annotation: This book was written after the author read Rwandan government documents regarding the planning of the genocide (including other letters, memos, and documents, which were abandoned in refugee camps by the genocidaires). Because of this, the book is rich with history, facts, and shocking details. The author also examined the evidence from the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda and conducted personal interviews, allowing for a well-rounded perspective. The first chapter entitled "Genocides" provides details of Kambanda's arrest and prosecution and insights into the intentions of the masterminds behind the genocide as well as the root causes of the country's troubles. The understanding and theories provided within this chapter can be applied to other cases in sub-Saharan Africa. The following chapters outline in vivid detail the events that unfolded ending with chapters ten, eleven, and twelve, which are focused on the international response and the appropriate steps moving forward. The book also provides a detailed and useful chronology and is easy to navigate through.

Midlarsky, Manus I. 2005. The Killing Trap: Genocide in the Twentieth Century. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Annotation: In this book, the author establishes the common denominators of all genocidal occurrences to be vulnerability and threat on the part of both the victim population and the perpetrator group. The author also seeks to answer two key questions concerning the topic: 1) Why does genocide continue to exist, and 2) How does the violence occurring within war environments become genocidal policy adopted on a state-level? These lofty goals are accomplished through in-depth examinations of numerous case studies. The book is theoretical in nature despite the heavy use of facts. Much of the information presented does not directly pertain to sub-Saharan Africa; however, key understandings, definitions, and facts are found

throughout the book. Particular attention should be paid to Chapter 18 in which the author's findings are neatly summed up.

Niemann, Grant. 2005. "War Crimes, Crimes against Humanity, and Genocide in International Criminal Law." In Philip Reichel (Ed.), Handbook of Transnational Crime and Justice. London: Sage Publications.

Annotation: This chapter taken from a law textbook provides clear definitions and key background on important elements of international humanitarian law common for a book of this purpose. It is laid out in a logical fashion making it easy for readers to quickly locate relevant sections. Numerous examples are also included within the chapter making difficult concepts easier to understand in light of commonly known situations. Although the language of this resource is dry and uninviting, it will serve students well as they seek to understand the complexities of war crimes and crimes against humanity.

Public Radio International. 2009. "Judging the International Criminal Court" on America Abroad aired May 10, 2009.

Annotation: This radio broadcast focused on the recent discussion of whether the war crimes charges brought against Bashir, and other war criminals, may do more harm for the citizens of Sudan than good. One-side argues that justice cannot wait for peace and that those guilty of committing crimes against humanity cannot go unpunished. The other side looks at the more micro-level considering the safety and livelihoods of those who may suffer from the retaliation of the criminals after the indictment is issued. The court's role in Uganda, Yugoslavia, and Sudan are discussed in light of successes, failures, and concerns and the hour long report also explores whether ICC processes promote the healing of ethnic divisions. Do trials allow victims to move forward or does the process trap society in the past? Sovereignty issues were also discussed and numerous experts shared their insights on different aspects of the topic.

Ross, Fiona C. 2003. Bearing Witness: Women and the Truth and Reconciliation Commission in South Africa. London: Pluto Press.

Annotation: This book examines the complicated issues faced by women as they participate in national justice systems such as the Truth and Reconciliation Commission in South Africa. In an attempt to shed light on the social, psychological, and often physical struggles of the women who choose to participate in such proceedings by testifying, the author explains the process and the intended outcomes. These intended outcomes are compared to the reality of the post-commission situation in South Africa. All this is done through an anthropological lens. Students not able to read the entire book will be able to gather a comprehensive understanding of Ross's findings by reading the epilogue.

Schabas, William A. 2007. *An Introduction to the International Criminal Court*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Annotation: The aim of this book is to provide a comprehensive understanding of the International Criminal Court (ICC). In fact, the author goes beyond this goal, clarifying complex developments and providing important historical insights regarding the Rome Statute. Schabas is a prominent scholar of international humanitarian law who has also written on genocide and other forms of war crimes. By examining this book, students will gain an appropriate level of understanding regarding the procedures of the Court, its purposes, and its limitations. The book may appear daunting, but the actual writing of Schabas is brief and rather straightforward. For easy references, the entire treaty and an expansive outline of court proceedings is included in the appendix. Also, a detailed examination of the elements of war crimes addressed by the ICC is available in the appendix.

United Nations. 1998. *Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court*. U.N. Doc A/Conf.183/9
Website: <http://untreaty.un.org/cod/icc/statute/romefra.htm>.

Annotation: The Rome Statute is a necessary document to understanding the International Criminal Court and the international norms surrounding the trying and sentencing of war criminals. However, many students are likely to find the document long and cumbersome in its entirety. The complete document may be daunting to students seeking only to understand particular aspects of either the Statute or the Court. For such individuals, the three-page table of contents will be useful because it lists the sections by page number with clear and easily understood headings making navigating the document much easier.

Genocide

“A Policy for Preventing Genocide.” 2008. *The New York Times* (December 16).

Annotation: Drawing on the experiences from Darfur, Congo, Rwanda and Bosnia this editorial addresses the need for better policy and international responses to situations officially labeled or containing characteristics of genocide. The author goes briefly into Madeline Albright and Collin Powell’s call for a genocide prevention plan within the Obama administration and provides the reader with numerous issues for further study. This brief piece touches on the complicated nature of genocide prevention as it relates to funding and the committing of troops to situations not yet considered by the media and constituencies to be “atrocious enough.” The goal of this article, to spur thought and further research on the role of the media and international institutions in preventing ethnic conflicts from escalating to genocide, was well accomplished.

Besancon, Marie. 2005. “Relative Resources: Inequality in Ethnic Wars, Revolutions, and Genocides.” *Journal of Peace Research* 42 (4).

Annotation: An expansion on an often-neglected theory regarding the occurrence of genocide is presented in detail within this article. The goal is to inform the reader on the linkages between economic inequality and violent conflicts such as ethnic wars, revolution, and genocide. The author claims that genocide is caused by a combination of complex factors far beyond mere economic inequality. Throughout the article, and within many of the hypotheses, the connection between greed, inequality, and genocide is examined and can be applied to the situations in the Congo, Sudan, and Rwanda. To come to conclusions reached within the piece, various scientific research methods and mathematical calculations are used including examining Gini-coefficients within areas that have experienced genocide. The body of the piece is divided into descriptively titled and brief sections allowing readers to navigate through the information relatively easily in order to find relevant and novel data.

Caplan, Gerald. 2007. "Rwanda (and Other Genocides) in Perspective." *Genocide Studies and Prevention* 2 (3).

Annotation: This brief examination of long-past and recent genocides provides important facts and insights in a few pages. Although short, the article will not be a light read for those with limited knowledge regarding the circumstances surrounding the particular examples discussed within. Caplan attempts to place the tragedy of Rwanda and other states into perspective, but merely explains the situations in light of the definition of genocide. He does address the history of genocide; however, he fails to provide an examination of causes and the restrictions placed on the international community. This piece is helpful when used in conjunction with other scholarly and organizational studies on the subject.

Clark, Janine. 2009. "Learning from the Past: Three Lessons from the Rwandan Genocide." *African Studies*. 68 (1):1-28.

Annotation: In this journal article, the author's goal is to examine the lessons that can be learned from Rwanda's genocide. The lessons presented by the author are controversial by nature, especially the notion that *genocidaires* should not be marginalized or dehumanized, but instead given a voice and respected. One lesson the author sets out to explain his case is that perpetrators of genocide are not sociopaths or evil monsters, but are often average citizens driven by desperation and manipulative propaganda. The final lesson involves an in-depth examination of the legal process in post genocide Rwanda. The author outlines the limits of criminal proceedings on national reconciliation and subsequently provides suggestions for a more productive healing process. This article is easy to read and full of useful and revolutionary insights helpful to the study of genocide.

Collins, Robert O. 2006. "Disaster in Darfur: Historical Overview". In Samuel Totten and Eric Markusen (Eds.), Genocide in Darfur: Investigating the Atrocities in the Sudan. Boca Raton: CRC Press.

Annotation: This chapter sets out to provide the reader with all the information needed to understand the conflict in Darfur fully. Some of the history presented is not useful for the study of the recent genocides of SSA; however, much of the information presented by the author will enhance the reader's understanding of the situation making it a helpful piece. In addition to a historical overview, this chapter sets up the beginning of the current conflict in Darfur starting in 2003. This leads into an accounting of the atrocities with minimal data provided and very little new information presented. The author does a nice job of explaining the key actors and groups and so provides readers with a useful resource.

International Crisis Group. 2008. "The ICC Indictment of Bashir: A Turning Point for Sudan?"
Website: <http://www.crisisgroup.org/home/index.cfm?id=5959&l=1>.

Annotation: This publication by the International Crisis Group, known for its in-depth and unbiased coverage of emergencies around the world, provides background on the situation leading up to the indictment. The report also explains the concern within the national population regarding the indictment. The fear is that the arrest warrant issued against the Sudanese president will incite more violence. This brings up controversial issues relevant to the study of Sudan and war crime prosecution in general. The author validates the concerns and attempts to address them in the second section by means of recommendations for future proceedings, which do not include retracting the indictment.

Jones, Adam. 2006. Genocide: A Comprehensive Introduction. Routledge: Taylor and Francis Publishers.

Annotation: This textbook, designed for students of genocide affairs, addresses every aspect of genocide and all past accounts of genocide in detail. Part Four, "The Future of Genocide," contains a great deal of helpful information and theory, which can be applied to current and future situations. Particularly useful sections of the text are be found in Chapter One where the author provides a detailed examination of the development of the genocide classification, the case studies of Rwanda, the DRC, and Darfur in Chapter Nine, and the three chapters contained in section four. This book is clearly organized, easy to read, and contains an expansive bibliography for further research, which makes it an excellent resource for students or scholars researching occurrences of or theories pertaining to genocide.

Natsios, Andrew. 2006. "Moving Beyond a Sense of Alarm". In Samuel Totten and Eric Markusen (Eds.), Genocide in Darfur: Investigating the Atrocities in Darfur. Boca Raton: CRC Press.

Annotation: This chapter provides insights into why particular methods of violence are being relied upon and outlines the devastating effects this is having on the country and entire region surrounding Sudan. The examination of why individuals have sought out membership in the Janjaweed is particularly interesting and helpful to understanding the situation. The chapter points to other, more deeply entrenched problems, as well as additional human rights violations that may be at the core of the genocide. Descriptions, accompanied by data, of the violence and

the way in which access issues compounded these early warning signs are also included in the text. This chapter will make a useful resource in researching genocide, war rape, or Sudan.

Prunier, Gerard. 2005. Darfur: The Ambiguous Genocide. Ithaca: Cornell University Press.

Annotation: This book provides extensive background information on the history of Darfur's conflict, allowing the reader to understand how the situation escalated to the current levels. In the final chapter, "The World and the Darfur Crisis," the question of whether or not genocide has occurred in Sudan is raised and an answer is attempted. An examination of the international community's reasoning for the lack of responsiveness is also included in the chapter. For those seeking a detailed account of the violence, this book will serve the purpose well; especially Chapter Four and the sections entitled "Counter-insurgency on the Cheap" and "Improvising a 'Final Solution.'" The author aimed to educate a wide audience on the situation in Sudan and so sought to make the book easy to read and interesting. Although very little new information is presented, the book is easy to read and provides a useful overview to be used in conjunction with other more specific research.

Reeves, Eric. 2006. "Quantifying Genocide in Darfur – Part One." (April 26). Website: <http://www.sudanreeves.org/Article102.html>

Annotation: Eric Reeves has long studied and reported on the war in Darfur and has become intimately familiar with the level of criminal behavior and violence within the region. In this report, Reeves attempts to silence the debate regarding whether genocide is or is not taking place in Darfur. This emotional piece explains the varieties of violence and uses the rationale behind the forms of violence as a way to confirm the existence of genocide. The author seeks to spur international attention as well as action and so the information provided is emotionally charged and graphically presented. This comprehensive report will make an excellent source.

Reid-Cunningham, Allison Ruby. 2008. "Rape as a Weapon of Genocide." *Genocide Studies and Prevention* 3 (3):279-296.

Annotation: This informative and short article explains the reasons rape is often used during war and the elements that must exist to appropriately classify the act as constituting genocide. The author cites renowned scholars and legal experts in her effort to explain how systematic rape has come to be classified as a war crime and specifically, an act of genocide. An easy to access and understand outline of the consequences of war rape will be particularly helpful for understanding the long-term consequences faced by communities and for addressing services required by victims. An aspect rarely discussed, but given adequate attention in this article is the issue of accidental pregnancy due to rape. This piece is thought provoking and guaranteed to highlight new topics for the reader who has not extensively studied the issue previously.

Scheffer, David. 2008. "Rape as Genocide in Darfur: Sudan's President May Face Additional Charges." *Los Angeles Times* (November 13). Website: <http://www.latimes.com/news/opinion/commentary/la-oe-scheffer13-2008nov13,0,4968269.story>.

Annotation: David Scheffer was the US ambassador for war crimes from 1997 to 2001 and is a renowned law professor and scholar on the topic of international human rights. The goal in writing this article was to educate readers on the current situation related to the charges against Omar Hassan Ahmed al-Bashir and the possibility of adding to this list the use of rape as genocide in Darfur. This piece does a nice job of illuminating the reasons why systematic sexual violence in Darfur can accurately be considered genocide. The author also provides details regarding the role of the International Criminal Court and the complications it faces when handling "rape-as-genocide cases."

Shaw, Martin. 2007. What is Genocide? Stafford, BC: Polity Press.

Annotation: This book serves well as an introduction into the concept and definition of genocide, acting as a guidepost for more in-depth study on the topic. The book, in Chapter Two, provides clear understanding of the laws of war related to genocide. In Chapter Four, the author addresses the term "ethnic cleansing," and provides distinctions rarely seen elsewhere. In Chapter Nine, a particularly useful section, Shaw attempts to address every possible explanation for genocides occurrence. The author intends to expand upon Raphael Lemkin's 1947 definition of genocide in the hopes of bringing new attention to the issue and in so doing, provides a detailed explanation of what genocide is, how it is punishable, and what situations can be classified as genocide. This makes this book a great resource and will be very helpful to students desiring a foundational understanding of genocide's history, definition, and consequences.

Shelton, Dinah (ed.). 2005. Encyclopedia of Genocide and Crimes against Humanity. Vol. 1-3. Detroit: Macmillan Reference.

Annotation: This comprehensive three-volume set provides detailed explanations of all events classified as genocide with the intention of being a one-stop reference for genocidal concerns. The editor has sought to provide readers with a complete understanding of how genocide occurs, the characteristics of the actors and their behavior, and an understanding of key terms used by scholars dealing with war crimes. This is done by means of approximately four hundred entries ranging from event coverage to topic discussion and includes something rarely seen in other discussions of the topic: a thorough examination of propaganda, literature, and movies used in the beginning stages of genocide. Although this collection may appear daunting, it is full of key facts regarding Africa's genocidal history and interesting sociological explanations for each situation useful for a complete understanding of the impact and occurrence of genocide in sub-Saharan Africa.

Staub, Ervin. 2000. "Genocide and Mass Killing: Origins, Prevention, Healing and Reconciliation." *Political Psychology*, 21 (2).

Annotation: Although this piece examines events of almost a decade ago, many contemporary scholars draw on the information and insights it provides as the events of today are examined. Staub outlines the origins and causes of genocide and the numerous ways in which these acts of violence are carried out. This study is rounded out by examining the success of various reconciliation methods by paying particular attention to Rwanda. This piece is useful for an in-depth examination of genocide because it provides details regarding the origins of genocide, its evolution, and the repeated failings of the international community to address the problem.

Staub, Ervin and Laurie Pearlman, Alexandra Gubin, Athanase Hagengimana. 2005. "Healing, Reconciliation, Forgiving, and the Prevention of Violence after Genocide or Mass Killing: An Intervention and Its Experimental Evaluation in Rwanda." *Journal of Social and Clinical Psychology* 24 (3):297-334.

Annotation: After genocide or mass violence, countries may find progress and development hindered. Reconciliation and healing, along with the claiming of responsibility and forgiveness, often times must be prompted by an outside force in order for resolution and sustainable development to occur. Without true healing, a country may find itself once again engaged in violence or facing severe stagnation. This article examines an attempt to promote healing and reconciliation in Rwanda, and, although the account is lengthy and full of jargon, it provides important insights for students studying post war or genocide reconciliation. The examination of the elements used provides understanding for those seeking to find recommendations or theories regarding reconciliation programs. Despite the writing style, the article's message is easily understood.

Stewart, Michael. 2007. "How Does Genocide Happen?" In J. P. R. Astuti, and C. Stafford (Eds.) *Questions of Anthropology*. Oxford: Berg Publishers.

Annotation: The aim of the editors was to provide a better understanding of culture, human nature, and collective action problems by focusing on powerful and key aspects of human existence. The article written by Stewart explores the occurrence of genocide through an anthropological lens. The author argues that across time and culture genocide is able to occur because the world considers the acts improbable even as the events unfold and refuses to recognize uncomfortable facts. This is written with the belief that genocide is occurring in Darfur and examines why, regardless of political promises of "never again" and the formation of agencies designed to prevent mass murder, genocide continues to happen. The author concludes that genocide will continue to take place as the world continues to ignore the signs or act appropriately.

Straus, Scott. 2005. "Darfur and the Genocide Debate." *Foreign Affairs* 84 (1).

Annotation: This article addresses the varying international responses to the situation in Darfur and discusses the resistance to classifying the state of affairs as genocide. It also touches on the varying acts of genocide apart from murder, such as rape, and thoroughly defines what the term “genocide” means. Throughout the article, Straus discusses the Genocide Convention and the perceived shortcomings of the institution. In addressing the controversy over how to label the situation, the elements that must exist in order to use the title of genocide are laid out. In an effort to provide balanced information, Straus also discusses the rationale for not labeling the Darfur violence genocide. The author does a nice job of addressing the facts of Sudan’s violence while laying out the actors and the potential root causes. This article provides theoretical insights useful to in-depth study on either Sudan or the conceptualization of genocide.

_____. 2006. *The Order of Genocide: Race, Power, and War in Rwanda*. Ithaca: Cornell University Press.

Annotation: Scott Straus has published numerous articles on the topic of genocide and so his writings are backed up with substantial research and understanding. In this book, the important aspects of Rwanda’s genocide are discussed by providing a thorough background in Chapter One, clear insight and descriptions of the *genocidaires* in Chapter Four, and logical explanations of the occurrence in Chapters Six and Seven. The goal of the author was to provide a complete picture and expanded understanding of how and why the genocide took place in 1994. This goal is well accomplished through the rich details and inclusion of firsthand accounts including those from convicted perpetrators. Straus pays tribute to the prevailing theories regarding the genocide, but places new and strong emphasis on the existence of fear and insecurity in the country. The author concludes by attempting to synthesize the understandings of past and future genocides.

Tiemessen, Alana Erin. 2004. “After Arusha: Gacaca Justice in Post-Genocidal Rwanda.” *African Studies Quarterly* 8 (1).

Annotation: This article outlines the failures of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, and compares this international effort with those of the local officials by means of the Gacaca system. This goal is accomplished by examining the goals and processes of the tribunal and the issues surrounding impunity. In addition, the Gacaca system’s purposes and methods are explained in appropriate context. The basic difference between the international tribunal and the local Gacaca form of justice is expressed as retributive versus restorative justice. The opinion of the author is clearly that the restorative justice made possible through the Gacaca courts is the better route; however, this opinion is backed up with relevant examples, research, interviews, and statistics. The author demonstrates a substantial knowledge of international humanitarian law and clearly presents all relevant facts. Through the thorough explanation of the Gacaca form of justice and the situation in Rwanda one decade after the genocide, the article makes an excellent resource for in-depth post-genocide studies.

Totten, Samuel and Eric Markusen. 2006. "Moving into the Field and Conducting the Interviews: Commentary and Observations by the Investigators." In Samuel Totten and Eric Markusen (Eds.), Genocide in Darfur: Investigating the Atrocities in the Sudan. Boca Raton: CRC Press.

Annotation: Findings from the editors' extensive research project with the Darfur Atrocities Team is presented within this chapter. The interviews with refugees regarding the events and the discussion on the consequences of the violence are important elements to this chapter as they allow the reader to gain a comprehensive understanding of the genocidal acts that have taken place in Sudan. Also noteworthy is the chronology in the beginning of the book regarding the situation in Darfur. This will prove very useful to students not deeply familiar with the events leading up to the crisis in Sudan and the surrounding region. This edited book also contains numerous appendices and is thus likely to be a useful resource.

Totten, Samuel, Paul Robert Bartrop, and Steven L. Jacobs. 2008. Dictionary of Genocide. Westport: Greenwood Publishing Group.

Annotation: This two-volume set provides a wealth of knowledge regarding genocide, genocidal acts, and key actors in the perpetration or prevention of genocide. It would be helpful to have these volumes available for easy reference as in-depth study occurs, as an entry exists for all terms one may come across in the study of genocide. Some entries are as brief as a sentence or two while others fill several pages. Contained within the set is more information than anyone person would be reasonably able to find on his or her own; however no one topic is explored in intense detail. Of interest to many will be the bibliography, which can easily be used as an extensive road map to further research. The books are easy to use for anyone familiar with encyclopedias.

Wax, Emily. 2004. "We Want to Make a Light Baby - Arab Militiamen in Sudan Said to Use Rape as Weapon of Ethnic Cleansing." *The Washington Post*, A10.

Annotation: This newspaper article does a nice job of outlining the perception of men, women, government officials, and aid workers in Sudan that the systematic rape, which is taking place, is an act of ethnic cleansing. Many reliable sources are cited throughout the article as well as personal accounts. The author presents the idea that rape is being conducted to demoralize entire populations and to impregnate women with lighter skinned babies.

Systematic Rape as a Tool of War

"War's Other Victims: Sexual Violence and Conflict." 2007. *The Economist*. (December 8).

Annotation: This article sets out to provide, in a concise manner, the role and the consequences of sexual violence in current war zones. This goal is neatly accomplished, and readers with a limited understanding of international politics, policies, or current events will benefit from this

short, yet comprehensive, read. Not only are facts and examples provided along with their relevance, but the author also broaches the topic of prevention and punishment for war criminals. Although not enough to provide full understanding, this piece touches on the main elements of rape being used as a tool of warfare and provides a rough guide of topics for readers as they continue to study the issue.

Amnesty International USA 2005. "Rape as a Tool of War: A Fact Sheet." New York: Amnesty International. Website: <http://www.amnestyusa.org/women/rapeinwartime.html>.

Annotation: Amnesty International often produces short and easy to read fact sheets about particular human rights concerns in an effort to meet one of the organization's goals—to educate the public about human rights concerns. This report was created for just such a goal: raising awareness and understanding levels regarding the use of rape as a tool of war. The topics briefly discussed include international law and norms, consequences, impunity and cultural shame, and rape's connection to genocide or ethnic cleansing. Due to the limited length, each issue is only briefly touched upon making this an introductory source useful for outlining the main issues to aid further investigation.

Cahill, Ann. 2001. Rethinking Rape. Ithaca: Cornell University Press.

Annotation: Ann Cahill is a popular and intriguing feminist writer. This book, although slightly older than the other sources referenced, is a key book in understanding the changing view of the use of rape in war environments. Although rape has occurred in and around the battlefield as long as war has existed, it was not until recent that scholars began to understand that it was not merely a consequence of the crumbling law system or a result of extreme male aggression brought about by violence. The author approaches the topic of rape philosophically and seeks to provide an understanding as to why rape is so damaging even when no physical evidence of the attack remains. This book is repeatedly cited by those seeking to understand the use of rape as a tool of war and the consequences this vicious tool leaves behind.

Card, Claudia. 2005. The Atrocity Paradigm: A Theory of Evil. London: Oxford University Press.

Annotation: This publication explains the invisible and shameful characteristics of rape. These characteristics, according to Card, are what delayed this terrible and unfortunately common wartime practice from being categorized as a war crime until recent years. In establishing her arguments, forced prostitution of women for the benefit of soldiers and the mass rape committed to terrorize populations during a time of conflict is examined. Card also outlines the limitations in prosecuting the violators and steps that can be taken to limit the use of sexual violence during conflict. The goal of the book as a whole is to distinguish between evil and mere wrongdoing, and so, the tendency to veer off onto paths unconcerned with facts or solutions is very real throughout the chapters. Chapter Six does an effective job of discussing the motives behind the use of rape in a time of war as is seen in Sub-Saharan Africa.

Copelon, Rhonda. 2004. "Surfacing Gender: Reconceptualizing Crimes against Women in Time of War." In Lois Lorentzen and Jennifer Turpin (Eds.), The Women and War Reader. New York: New York University Press.

Annotation: Through an examination of war rape's legal evolution, the author seeks to answer the complex and emotional question: Is rape a war crime? The concept of genocidal rape and the various reasons rape is used as a weapon are deeply addressed. Although this chapter does not in detail address the conflicts of sub-Saharan Africa known to have contained mass and systematic rape, the information and ideas presented within the chapter will prove useful to students seeking to understand rape's role in armed conflict and the international humanitarian laws related to sexual violence. The author's thorough explanations of genocidal rape, as opposed to other forms to weaponized rape, are useful for the examination of the conflict in Sudan. Copelon not only provides valuable insights and definitional clarification, but also potential forms of justice and healing making this a well-rounded resource on wartime sexual violence.

Goldstein, Joshua. 2005. War and Gender. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Annotation: This book is rich with theories, facts, and research on the interaction of gender and war. Of note within Chapter Six is the examination of homosexual rape, a topic rarely broached by scholars. This examination will allow readers to explore the occurrence and reasoning behind dominance rape within the conflicts of sub-Saharan Africa. Also within the same chapter is the notion that the use of rape as a weapon of war is not a new concept. In proving this statement, the author provides detailed empirical evidence of rape's use within conflict throughout history. The author, in so doing, discusses the various psychological and cultural aspects of systematic and weaponized rape. Additionally, light is shed on the complex difficulties, which are found in prosecuting and/or curtailing the use of rape within war. Students will want to pay particular attention to the information regarding international humanitarian law's classification of rape as a war crime.

Gross, Terry. 2008. "Nicholas Kristof and John Prendergast Discuss the Genocide Crisis in Darfur." *Fresh Air*, edited by National Public Radio.

Annotation: Kristof is a popular journalist for the *New York Times* who has made a name for himself by accounting stories of violence, cruelty, and injustice suffered by those not able to tell their own stories. Prendergast has worked in politics regarding Africa and currently advises for the International Crisis Group. Both men have visited Darfur several times in recent years and are well equipped to give valuable insight. In this interview the peace agreement, African Union and United Nations responses, the future involvement of the International Criminal Court, and designation of genocide are discussed. The method the war has been waged and attitudes of the villagers in and surrounding Darfur are other important topics. This interview is easy to read and provides insights from two individuals who have seen firsthand the situation in Darfur and have done intensive research on the situation.

Liebling-Kalifani, Helen, Ruth Ojiambo-Ochieng, Angela Marshall, Juliet Were-Oguttu, Seggane Musisi, and Eugene Kinyanda. 2008. "Violence against Women in Northern Uganda: The Neglected Health Consequences of War." *Journal of International Women's Studies* 9 (3):174-192.

Annotation: This paper examines the findings of a study conducted in Northern Uganda regarding the consequences of sexual violence on women. The study was conducted by Isis Women's International Cross Cultural Exchange with the goal being to prove that additional funds were needed due to the severe levels and unique aspects of women's suffering and the ability women hold to bring about sustainable peace. The authors and researchers attempted to portray this need through detailed and descriptive accounts of the consequences that come from the sexual violence in Uganda including inhibiting women from acting as peacemakers. The authors take the view that rape is often used as a weapon of war and provide detailed and graphic explanations as to why this is so. The article discusses in detail the consequences coming from a lack of medical treatment after rape due to social stigma or lack of access. Although much of the information provided within this report is hard to read due to the content, the information and documentation provided is an excellent resource for a student seeking to understand the short and long-term physical and social damages and the military advantages incurred by participating in systematic rape as a tool of war.

Human Rights Watch. 2005. "Sexual Violence and its Consequences among Displaced Persons in Darfur and Chad." (April 12). Website: <http://www.hrw.org/en/reports/2005/04/12/sexual-violence-and-its-consequences-among-displaced-persons-darfur-and-chad>.

Annotation: Human Rights Watch, in this briefing paper, attempts to present detailed information of the use of sexual violence towards those affected by the war in Darfur by exploring the background of the rape and the manner in which the violence is carried out (the who, when and where questions). In addition to this, the report looks at the consequences of the violence and the responses in a clear and concise manner. The examination here of Chad and Sudan's struggle with sexual violence provides an appropriate example upon which to base an understanding of the overarching situation for displaced and similarly affected persons in Africa as the use of rape and other forms of sexual violence as a tool of war continues to rise. This report is helpful in understanding the way in which sexual violence affects a particular group within sub-Saharan Africa.

Kirchner, Stefan. 2007. "DR Congo: Hell on Earth – Systematic Rape in Eastern Congo." (August 6). *The Journal of Humanitarian Assistance*.

Annotation: This article discusses the use of systematic rape in Eastern DRC while also outlining the severe physical, social, and emotional consequences of the crime. This graphic article does the best job possible of providing the reader with figures, explaining in detail the difficulty surrounding the collection of reliable data. The intended audience is humanitarian workers or those interested in humanitarian interventions and so Kirchner provides ample suggestions for

relief and aid programs. This article will make an excellent source for scholars working on the issue systematic rape who wish to understand the challenges in combating the crime or formulate viable solutions to the problem.

Macklin, Audrey. 2004. "Like Oil and Water, with a Match: Militarized Commerce, Armed Conflict, and Human Security in Sudan". In Wenona Giles and Jennifer Hyndman (Eds.), Sites of Violence: Gender and Conflict Zones. Berkeley: University of California Press.

Annotation: This chapter is drawn from a book, which seeks to fully explain the ways in which women are affected by and are able to affect war. The editors place a strong feminist spin on the information presented, but present a diverse collection of issues. In chapter four, the author does not go into detail regarding the incidences of rape in Sudan, but instead uses the region as a case study for deeper understanding. The immediate and long-term consequences of weaponized and systematic rape are discussed in detail. A novel insight found within this chapter is the notion that the act of rape (or the fear of such an event) within a situation of conflict causes drastic migration and changes in normal patterns of traditional cultures and demographics. Although the information presented is complex and of a sensitive nature, the author does an excellent job of presenting the theories and data in an easy to follow and concise manner.

Loncar, Mladen, Vesna Medved, Nikolina Jovanovic, and Ljubomir Hotujac. 2006. "Psychological Consequences of Rape on Women in 1991-1995 War in Croatia and Bosnia and Herzegovina." *Croatian Medical Journal* 47:67-75.

Annotation: This article discusses the emotional problems after rape and outlines the way in which these problems, which differ from men, women, and children and depend upon the form of sexual violence and other circumstances, manifest as social, economic, and health problems for the community and country at large. The countries under consideration in this piece are Croatia and Bosnia-Herzegovina and so the figures and details are not directly transferable. However, humans will likely have similar responses to sexual violence if other key elements are similar. This means the findings presented by the authors can be applied to an understanding of the situations of sexual abuse in war-torn areas of other regions of the world. This article is brief and it is easy to gather the needed information from within the writing making it a helpful supplementary resource regarding the use of rape as a tool of war.

Preston, Valerie and Madeline Wong. 2004. "Geographies of Violence: Women and Conflict in Ghana". In Wenona Giles and Jennifer Hyndman (Eds.), Sites of Violence: Gender and Conflict Zones. Berkeley: University of California Press.

Annotation: In this chapter, the authors explain the reasoning behind sexual violence against women during times of conflict. Explanations rely on power relationships, identities, and established social institutions, but the authors also blame armed violence, and the chaos it brings, for the increased levels of sexual violence. The chapter draws on the experience of women in Ghana and pays heavy attention to the phenomenon of forced prostitution, outlining

the way in which local and international governments have failed to address or correct the situation. Of particular interest is the analysis conducted on why women, girls, or their families often chose to remain silent about their victimization. This analysis will be useful in examining the pervasive problems in prosecuting perpetrators of systematic rape and in understanding why this tool of war is an attractive military option.

Scholz, Sally. 2007. "War Rape's Challenge to Just War Theory". In S. P. Lee (Ed.), Intervention, Terrorism, and Torture: Contemporary Challenges to Just War Theory. The Netherlands: Springer.

Annotation: The goal of the author in this chapter is to explore whether the Just War Theory of warfare can be applied effectively and adequately to the issue of war rape. A helpful aspect of the article is the outline of the difference between mass rape as a form of genocide and individual rape used as a tool of warfare. Additionally, in exploring the topic of Just War Theory's relevance to war rape, the author explores the various reasons rape is utilized and the different perpetrators and victims often involved. The author argues that the theory can provide potential perpetrators a method of refusal when asked to perform sexual violence within wartime. However, this idea falls short on numerous levels, many of which are acknowledged by the author. The language of the piece is rather scholarly; but, because of the novel topic explored, the piece presents itself as a relevant and useful resource.

United Nations. 2008. UN Security Council Resolution 1820. (June 19). Website: http://www.corriere.it/Media/Foto/2008/06/20/onu_test.pdf.

Annotation: This resolution demonstrates the importance the international community has placed on ending violence against women and girls during and after armed conflicts. This document should be read in conjunction with the accounts of violence perpetrated against women and the manner in which the UN and other international institutions have responded to the information coming out of countries such as Chad, Sudan, Sierra Leone, and Uganda. The document recognizes the use of rape as a tool of war and acknowledges the reasons it is used including the desire to cause panic and devastation within civilian populations. Although this piece puts forth worthy demands, it fails to outline the way in which violence against women during war will be prevented or should be handled.

United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs. 2007. The Shame of War: Sexual Violence Against Women and Girls in Conflict. Kenya: United Nations OCHA/IRIN.

Annotation: All six chapters of this book will provide important facts, details, and accounts of the varying aspects of sexual violence in war. Each topic is coupled with a personal story making the issues easier to understand and more difficult to digest. These stories, along with the large and often graphic photos, make this a book capable of ingraining the trauma of sexual abuse on the readers mind throughout additional study. A topic not often seen within the literature is found in Chapter Four's examination on the occurrence of sexual exploitation by aid workers

and UN peacekeepers. The book presents the frustrating aspects of perpetrator impunity and the common societal backlash towards victims as well as appropriately addressing all aspects of sexual violence including root causes and consequences, in conflict zones.

Ward, Jeanne, and Mendy Marsh. 2006. "Sexual Violence Against Women and Girls in War and Its Aftermath: Realities, Responses, and Required Resources". Brussels: Symposium on Sexual Violence in Conflict and Beyond. Website:
<http://www.unfpa.org/emergencies/symposium06/docs/finalbrusselsbriefingpaper.pdf>.

Annotation: A briefing paper presented in 2006, this piece provides data and examples regarding the use of violence (sexual or otherwise) against women in combat zones. In examining the statistics, the way in which the nature of war has changed in respect to sexual violence against women over the previous ten years is considered. This examination outlines the motivation behind the surge in systematic rape including strategic rationale because such an act will likely foster fear, destabilize populations, and repress resistance movements. The paper links the issue of rape and the use of child soldiers by adequately addressing the situation surrounding female soldier recruits, which may account for as much as 40% of the child soldier population. The authors in subsequent sections address the attempts made to reduce the level of sexual violence in war zones and the additional developments or actions needed to curtail this trend.

Child Soldiers

Bowles, Newton. 2004. "Children: The Future is Now." In Newton Bowles, The Diplomacy of Hope : the United Nations since the Cold War. London: I. B. Tauris.

Annotation: This chapter, in a single-authored book, examines the role the United Nations has played in holding up to its 1945 commitment to "save future generations from the scourge of war." The author takes a comprehensive look at the damages war has inflicted on children including death and disease, poverty, social decline, and, of course, enlistment in armed forces. The author believes strongly in the need to invest in children as our future and so considers recent efforts to protect children from the harm of war to be inadequate. In outlining the importance of children, the chapter traces the evolution of the UN's stance from one where children must be protected to one where children must be afforded rights unique to their station in life. This chapter does an excellent job of explaining the role of UNICEF and in outlining the provisions of all relevant chapters, treaties, and agreements regarding the role of child in wartime.

Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers. 2008. Child Soldiers Global Report. London. Website:
<http://www.childsoldiersglobalreport.org/>.

Annotation: This third edition of a report on the state of child soldiers worldwide covers the period between April of 2004 and October of 2007 and is published by the Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers, experts in the field. The report addresses all instances where children are

used in combat zones or where their recruitment looms. The report also outlines international laws and discusses attempts made to deter the recruitment of children. An examination of the report's introduction provides readers with a comprehensive understanding of major cases, global trends, and international policy approaches.

Honwana, Alcinda M. 2006. Child Soldiers in Africa. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.

Annotation: Honwana has extensively studied sub-Saharan conflicts and in writing this book, former child combatants, community and family members were interviewed providing several unique perspectives; one being that children are not used in warfare merely because the adult population is disappearing, but for particular strategic reasons. The author also claims that all child soldiers cannot be classified, and thus, treated the same way and although the children under question are in fact victims, they often committed heinous crimes against humanity. The difficulties in reconciling this disturbing fact often results in ineffective solutions. Honwana addresses the current methods in use for handling former child combatant populations and the reforms needed throughout the reintegration process. This scholar is often cited for his belief that cultural norms and practices, including traditional healers and forgiveness, should be relied upon to foster sustainable healing. This book is an excellent resource for those wanting a better understanding of the issue and potential solutions.

Human Rights Watch. 2005. "Youth, Poverty, and Blood: The Lethal Legacy of West Africa's Regional Warriors." (April 13). Website: <http://www.hrw.org/en/reports/2005/04/12/youth-poverty-and-blood>.

Annotation: This report outlines the manner in which children are abducted or recruited into the armed forces of Liberia, Sierra Leone, Guinea, Burkina Faso, and Cote d'Ivoire. Although not all nations examined fall within sub-Saharan Africa, the report provides excellent context and understanding, which can be applied to numerous cases. Some examples of this understanding are found in regards to why child join (i.e. monetary gains or abduction) and why children are recruited as opposed to adults. The report also pays special attention to a notable concern: how to treat former child soldiers either during the demobilization, disarmament, and reintegration processes or during war tribunals and war crime cases. The report's conclusion summarizes the research nicely and serves many scholars and students well as it includes concise, yet detailed information on the situations in five different countries.

_____. 2007. "Early to War: Child Soldiers in the Chad Conflict." (July 15). Website: <http://www.hrw.org/en/reports/2007/07/15/early-war-0>.

Annotation: This report covers a current and often neglected situation: the civil war in Chad. The report was written after extensive field study and interviews. For those not familiar with the conflict, the report includes a detailed history of the conflict. For the study of child soldiers, the section entitled "Use and Recruitment of Child Soldiers" gives figures, methods, personal accounts, and an outline of the actors involved. Of special note is the portion of this section

regarding the role of female child soldiers in Chad, which according to accounts and studies by HRW, does not include sexual exploitation. The report is also useful in its outline of international laws and norms regarding the use of child soldiers and the manner in which these laws have been violated.

Maclure, Richard and Myriam Denov. 2006. "I Didn't Want to Die So I Joined Them": Structuration and the Process of Becoming Boy Soldiers in Sierra Leone." *Terrorism and Political Violence*. 18 (1):119-135.

Annotation: Child soldiers are either considered victims of a failed society or opportunists seeking revolutionary change or monetary gain by means of disorder. This article attempts to provide the world with an alternative view and to do so the authors examine how young boys in Sierra Leone undergo the transformation from civilian child to combatant. This is done through personal interviews and in-depth examination of the culture and economy of Sierra Leone as well as an exploration of popular theories presented in conjunction with the actual experiences of the boys interviewed regarding their recruitment/abduction, indoctrination, and desensitization. With these issues in mind, the demobilization and reintegration processes for former boy soldiers are also examined. The language of the piece is very scholarly; however, the information provided makes it an excellent source for any student interested on child soldiers or Sierra Leone.

Magnusdottir, Loa. 2008. "Voice of Children' Becomes a National Fixture in Sierra Leonean Radio." UNICEF. (August 20). Website: http://www.unicef.org/infobycountry/sierraleone_44761.html.

Annotation: This short article from UNICEF's website may have intended to promote the work of the organization concerning former child soldiers, but it serves another purpose as well. The information and personal stories regarding the radio broadcast in Sierra Leone presents readers with a new perspective for former child combatant reintegration. The piece also explains what elements of "Voice of the Children" make it a success, providing readers with a framework to form additional programs and new ideas. Although the information is deployed to support the work of UNICEF, this article makes an excellent source for those seeking to make recommendations or propose new ideas regarding the future of child soldiers' reintegration and societal healing.

Nordstrom, Carolyn. 2004. "Girls behind the (Front) Lines," in Lois Lorentzen and Jennifer Turpin. (Eds.), *The Women and War Reader*. New York: New York University Press.

Annotation: This chapter neatly links two key elements of war crimes rampant in SSA: the use of child soldiers and the sexual exploitation of females. Nordstrom approaches this examination of girl soldiers and the suffering they incur with firsthand experience and knowledge after having spent significant time in the field. The information presented in the chapter is done in response to the author's perceived need for more information regarding female child soldiers who are

forced to fight or sexually serve soldiers. The findings presented here are very relevant for those seeking to understand sexual violence against girls in combat areas and the use of boy and girl soldiers. This chapter is rich with data and raises numerous discussion points for further examination. It is easy to understand and full of emotional and frustrating illustrations useful to scholars working on sexual wartime violence or child combatant usage.

The Republic of Sierra Leone. 1999. Peace Agreement between the Government of Sierra Leone and the Revolutionary United Front of Sierra Leone. Website: <http://www.sierra-leone.org/lomeaccord.html>.

Annotation: This document outlines the details of the peace agreement signed in 1999 between the Sierra Leonean government and the rebels. Because of its significance for the country, it is an important source for any students of Sierra Leone history, war, or politics. However, it is also an important resource for anyone studying the issue of child soldiers because in Article 30, the presence of child soldiers is acknowledged and plans are made for appropriate treatment of the demobilized child combatants. This document should be used as a supportive resource for further study of Sierra Leone or child soldiers at peace time.

Rosen, David. 2005. "Fighting for Diamonds: The Child Soldiers of Sierra Leone." In David Rosen (Ed.), Armies of the Young. New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press.

Annotation: This chapter is an excellent resource for gaining an understanding on the issue of child soldiers in Sierra Leone. Rosen sets out to provide a detailed accounting of the reasons and manners in which children join the armed forces, how they are treated, the acts they are forced to endure and participate in, and how challenges are being resolved. A unique aspect is that the author addresses the fact that at times Sierra Leonean child soldiers claimed to have been fond of the lifestyle or felt extreme loyalty to their violent captures, which further complicates the situation. In examining the situation in Sierra Leone, the author provides an excellent historical background of the country for better understanding the role of children in society before, during, and after being recruited as a soldier. The chapter will prove useful and interesting to students of Sierra Leone or the issue of child combatants.

Shepler, Susan. 2005. "The Rites of the Child: Global Discourses of Youth and Reintegrating Child Soldiers in Sierra Leone." *Journal of Human Rights*. 4 (2):197-211.

Annotation: In this article, the international institutions pertaining to child soldiers are examined in light of the recent conflict in Sierra Leone. This is done by providing a relevant history of the nation and a thorough discussion on pertinent international law. The main body of the piece examines the social and emotional aspects of reintegration by utilizing anthropological and psychological theories and understanding to understand the process. There is also an intense look at the programs administered in the country by examining the elements and success rates. Key subjects found in this article are the importance of education for both the children and the community and the issue of responsibility for former child combatants. This article will make an

excellent supporting resource as it is easy to understand, full of key facts, and contains thought-provoking topics.

Singer, P.W. 2006. Children at War. Berkeley: University of California Press.

Annotation: Singer is intimately familiar with the subject at hand, and in this book he seeks to educate the general population on the phenomenon of child soldiers as seen today in SSA. This resource does a nice job of laying out the root causes of the use of children in war and the process in which recruitment takes place. In the first section of the book, Singer provides ample data and examples relevant to the study of human rights and in-depth studies of child soldiers. This includes a thorough examination of respected literature and direct interviews with former child combatants and other experts. The book concludes by providing suggestions, which includes both prevention strategies and reintegration programs for former child combatants. Singer does an excellent job of portraying the information in an easy to read and easy to comprehend book divided into orderly sections.

Tattersall, Nick. 2007 "War Was Classroom for Sierra Leone Child Soldiers." *Reuters* (June 2) <http://www.reuters.com/article/worldNews/idUSL0212173520070602>.

Annotation: This brief article follows the recruitment in to Revolutionary Armed Forces, participation, injury, subsequent joining of the Sierra Leonean armed forces of a thirteen year old boy. It is interesting and worth noting since thirteen quickly became the average age of recruitment in the country's armed forces according to some accounts. The young man being interviewed sheds light on the benefits to being a young soldier: women, money, and freedom. This story was released right before the sentencing of Charles Taylor and highlights how important his trial was to former child combatants and their communities, as well as the devastating chain of events the use of children as combatants left behind in the country.

UNICEF. 2005. "The State of the World's Children: Childhood under Threat." UNICEF. Website: <http://www.unicef.org/sowc05/english/fullreport.html>.

Annotation: The goal of this comprehensive report is to illuminate the many issues facing children around the world. Although much of the focus of the report centers on nutrition, health, and education, numerous elements can be applied directly to a study of child soldiers. Chapter three, "Children caught Up in Conflict," is especially useful for this purpose as this chapter not only addresses the way in which conflict affects children's general livelihood standards, but also deeply explores the issue of child recruitment and abduction into armed groups. The section is full of data, including decipherable graphs, and examples to aid in understanding the challenges and significance of the issue. The chapter adequately explores all relevant issues related to child combatants making it an excellent source.

Zack-Williams, Tunde B. 2006. "Child Soldiers in Sierra Leone and the Problems of Demobilization, Rehabilitation and Reintegration into Society: Some Lessons for Social Workers in War-torn Societies." *Social Work Education*. 25(2): 119-128

Annotation: This article was intended for the education of social workers working with severely traumatized populations in war-torn areas. The goal was to outline the struggles faced by social workers attempting to demobilize, rehabilitate, and reintegrate former child soldiers in Sierra Leone in an effort to provide guidelines, best practices, and common mistakes and misinterpretations. In doing so, the author brings to light the multifaceted struggles faced by the former child soldiers, their communities, and the aid workers in Sierra Leone and illuminates the dire consequences failure in this important task may cause.